Proposal for a

COUNCIL REGULATION

establishing a Community Code on the rules governing the movement of persons across borders
TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM ................................................................................................. 4

1. Introduction ......................................................................................................................... 4

2. Objectives and content of the proposal: from a recasting of the Common Manual to a Community code on the rules governing the movement of persons across borders. ......................................................... 8

3. Choice of legal basis ........................................................................................................... 10

4. Subsidiarity and proportionality ......................................................................................... 11

5. Consequences of the various protocols annexed to the treaties .................................... 11
United Kingdom and Ireland

Denmark

Norway and Iceland

6. Consequences for the new Member States of the two-stage procedure for implementing instruments building on the Schengen acquis .............................................................................. 12

7. Comments on the Articles ............................................................................................... 13

ANNEX – Provisions of the Common Manual not taken over ............................................... 37

COUNCIL REGULATION establishing a Community code on the rules governing the movement of persons across borders ......................................................................................... 39

Title I – General provisions .................................................................................................. 43

Title II – External borders .................................................................................................... 46

Chapter I Crossing of external borders and entry conditions ............................................. 46

Chapter II Control of external borders and refusal of entry ................................................. 48

Chapter III Resources for border checks and cooperation between Member States .......... 52

Chapter IV Special detailed rules for border checks and specific procedures ...................... 54

Title III – Internal borders ................................................................................................... 55

Chapter I Abolition of controls at internal frontiers ............................................................ 55

Chapter II Safeguard clause ................................................................................................. 55

Title IV – Final provisions .................................................................................................... 58

ANNEX I – Authorised border crossing-points .................................................................. 60
ANNEX II – Documentary evidence establishing the likelihood of the reasons for entry .... 186

ANNEX III – Reference amounts required for crossing borders fixed annually by the national authorities ........................................................................................................................................ 188

ANNEX IV – Checks at authorised border crossing-points ........................................................................................................ 198

ANNEX V – Relaxation of checks at land borders .................................................................................................................... 200

ANNEX VI – Model signposts identifying gates at frontier crossing-points ............................................................................. 201

ANNEX VII – Affixing stamps .................................................................................................................................................. 205

ANNEX VIII
Part A: Procedures for refusing entry ................................................................................................................................. 206
Part B: Standard form for refusing entry ............................................................................................................................. 209

ANNEX IX – List of national services responsible for border controls ................................................................................. 211

ANNEX X – Special detailed rules for different types of border and the different means of transport used for crossing the Member States' external border .................................................................................................................... 213

ANNEX XI – Special arrangements for certain categories of persons ........................................................................................................... 220

ANNEX XII – Model cards issued by Foreign Ministries ........................................................................................................ 223

ANNEX XIII – Correlation table .............................................................................................................................................. 224
EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM

I. INTRODUCTION

The Commission Communication Towards integrated management of the external borders of the Member States of the European Union of 7 May 2002 (hereafter “Communication on external borders”)\(^1\) identified five essential components of the common policy on the integrated management of external borders:

a) a common corpus of legislation;

b) a common operational coordination and cooperation mechanism;

c) a common integrated risk analysis;

d) staff trained in the European dimension and interoperational equipment;

e) burden-sharing between Member States in the run-up to a European Corps of Border Guards.

As regards the common corpus of legislation, the recasting of the Common Manual on checks at the external borders\(^2\) was identified as a measure to be taken in the short term,\(^3\) in particular “to clarify the legal status of its provisions and make them a source of law alongside other legal instruments in place” and to “introduce into the Common Manual certain best practices, proceeding on the basis of the Schengen Catalogue of Best Practices”.\(^4\) This was incorporated in the Plan for the management of external borders of the Member States of the European Union approved by the JHA Council on 13 June 2002 and backed by the Seville European Council of 21 and 22 June. The Thessaloniki Council of 19 and 20 June 2003 urged the Commission “to present, as soon as possible, proposals on the recast of the Common Manual, including the stamping of travel documents of third-country nationals”.\(^5\)

This is, therefore, an important initiative as part of the consolidation and development of the legislative side of the policy of integrated border management,

---

3. Other measures proposed in the short term included the production of a practical handbook for use by border guards and also available in electronic form, and the adoption of common measures on local border traffic (see the two proposals for regulations presented by the Commission on 14.8.2003: COM(2003)502final - 2003/0193 (CNS) and 2003/0194 (CNS)). The long-term measures included a formalised process of exchanging and processing data and information between authorities operating at the external borders and those operating within the common area of freedom of movement, and the definition of an institutional and legal framework (powers, areas of action, etc.) for a future European Corps of Border Guards.
5. On this final point see the proposal for a Regulation presented by the Commission on 6.11.2003: COM(2003)664 final.
just as the future European Agency for the management of operational cooperation at
the external borders forms the key to developing the operational side of the policy.\(^6\)
Obviously, the role of the Agency will be fundamental in implementing the common
rules provided for in Title II of this Regulation. An explicit reference is made to the
Agency’s role in Article 14 on operational cooperation between the Member States
“with a view to the effective implementation of border checks” (see the comments on
this Article).

On the legislative side, the Common Manual, which was produced as part of the
Schengen intergovernmental cooperation and incorporated in the institutional and
legal framework of the European Union following the entry into force of the Treaty
of Amsterdam,\(^7\) is currently the basic instrument governing controls at the external
borders of the Member States of the European Union, even though certain principles
also appear in the Schengen Convention itself,\(^8\) and a number of its specific
provisions feature in other separate decisions.\(^9\)

Although the Schengen acquis,\(^10\) and in particular the Schengen provisions that have
their legal base in the EC Treaty,\(^11\) are now part of the Community acquis\(^12\) that
applies to all Member States,\(^13\) it differs from normal Community law in certain
respects:

- it is not standard Community law in that it does not take the form of characteristic
  instruments such as regulations and directives. This can lead to ambiguity about the
  legal value of certain Schengen provisions (see the considerations on the nature of
  the Common Manual, below);

- these are decisions and measures adopted in a purely intergovernmental framework
  and thus, obviously, without the participation of the Community institutions,\(^14\)
  and particularly the European Parliament.

As a result, the question of “converting” the Schengen acquis that was being
incorporated into the Union into regular instruments of Community law was already

\(^7\) See the Protocol integrating the Schengen acquis into the framework of the European Union, annexed to
the EC and EU Treaties by the Treaty of Amsterdam.
\(^9\) See, for example, the Decision of the Executive Committee of 22 December 1994 introducing and
applying the Schengen arrangements in airports and aerodromes (SCH/Com-ex (94) 17, rev. 4) (OJ L 239,
\(^10\) For a definition of the Schengen acquis see Council Decision 1999/435/EC of 20 May 1999 concerning
the definition of the Schengen acquis for the purpose of determining, in conformity with the relevant
provisions of the Treaty establishing the European Community and the Treaty on European Union, the
legal basis for each of the provisions or decisions which constitute the acquis (OJ L 176, 10.7.1999,
p.1).
provisions of the Treaty establishing the European Community and the Treaty on European Union, the
legal basis for each of the provisions or decisions which constitute the Schengen acquis (OJ L 176,
10.7.1999, p.17).
\(^12\) Provisions with a legal base in the EU Treaty are part of the acquis of the Union.
\(^13\) At the moment with the exception of the United Kingdom and Ireland: see the comments in section 5
below on their particular situation with regard to the Schengen acquis and the position of Denmark and
two other non-Member States (Norway and Iceland).
\(^14\) The Commission did, however, have observer status in the Schengen bodies.
being raised at the time of the first Scoreboard to review progress on the creation of an area of “Freedom, security and justice” in the European Union, which dates from 24 March 2000.\textsuperscript{15} The conclusion at that point was that “the priority with which there is a need to convert Schengen provisions into “Amsterdam” instruments will depend more on developments than on any absolute requirement to convert them for the sake of doing so” (COM (2000)167, point 1.3).

In the case of the Common Manual the policy reasons behind the decision on recasting were discussed above. From the technical and legal point of view, the Common Manual is something of a hybrid, in that it is both a source of Community law, creating as it does rights and obligations, and a practical handbook for border guards, theoretically containing all the information that is vital to them but borrowed from other legal sources as well.

The dual nature of the Common Manual can lead to ambiguities about its legal value, particularly as some of its sections and annexes merely reproduce the content of other instruments, such as the Schengen Convention or the Common Consular Instructions.\textsuperscript{16}

The very first discussions about the need to revise the Common Manual date back to a few months after the entry into force of the Treaty of Amsterdam, following an initiative by the Finnish Presidency (October 1999) to send the Member States a questionnaire on the subject and on the confidentiality requirements of the Manual. The debate then continued through successive Presidencies,\textsuperscript{17} during which it emerged that most of the Member States wished to amend, clarify or develop certain parts or provisions of the Manual.\textsuperscript{18} As a result of these discussions, individual decisions were adopted abolishing or updating certain provisions of the Manual or declassifying parts of it, but no comprehensive and coherent review of the provisions on external borders has ever been achieved.

In view of the complexity of such an exercise, and the fact that a number of additional questions had arisen in the course of the debate, the Commission thought it advisable to start by presenting a working document on the subject (SEC(2003)736, 20.6.2003), to examine in depth the acquis on external borders, the gaps that exist and the problems related to the current structure of the Common Manual.

\textsuperscript{15} COM(2000) 167 final The idea of the Commission setting up a scoreboard that would be regularly updated had been raised by the Tampere European Council of 15 and 16 October 1999. Its purpose would be to “keep under constant review progress made towards implementing the necessary measures and meeting the deadlines set by the Treaty of Amsterdam, the Vienna Action Plan and the conclusions of Tampere for the creation of an “area of freedom, security and justice”.


\textsuperscript{17} See, in particular, the memorandum of the Swedish Presidency and the future Belgian Presidency on the revision of the Common Manual (Council doc. No. 9733/01 FRONT 44 COMIX 433, 18.6.2001), advocating a three-step approach: removal of superfluous provisions from the Manual, examination of provisions requiring clarification and new elements for inclusion, and finally devising a new structure to make it easier to use for the border authorities of the Member States.

\textsuperscript{18} See the replies of the Member States to the questionnaire sent out by the Swedish Presidency in June 2001 on the nature/structure of the Manual (Council doc. 12290/01 FRONT 55 COMIX 654, 2.10.2001).
On the basis of this analysis, the working document presented various options for the future, and particularly on:

- whether to retain the present structure of the Manual or to clarify its legal status by making a clear distinction between the legislative instrument on the one hand and the practical handbook for border guards on the other;
- whether to restrict the operation to a simple clean-up of the current Manual or to expand certain parts in order to fill in the gaps identified, incorporating relevant provisions from other instruments where necessary;
- the need for a “basic act” containing all the basic principles and rules on external frontiers which, under Article 202 of the Treaty, would then confer on the Commission the power to adopt the measures implementing the basic act.

The Commission also took the opportunity to consider the additional question of whether it might be worth extending the scope of the External Borders Code to cover internal borders too, thereby establishing a full Community code on the rules governing the movement of persons across borders, consisting of two parts - one on external borders, the other on internal borders.

A questionnaire containing these basic questions was sent to the Member States by the Presidency at the end of July 2003; the vast majority of delegations came out in favour of the Commission’s proposals on separating the legal instrument and the practical handbook and on the need to go beyond a mere clean-up of the Manual. The majority of Member States did not express a definitive opinion about the other two questions, but agreed that further debate would be needed once there were some firm proposals on the table.

At the same time as this in-depth debate on the Common Manual was going on, proposals were presented on two specific areas in which the Council had asked the Commission to take measures quickly, namely local border traffic and the stamping of travel documents. The content of these proposals has, of course, been included in this regulation, and once this proposal has been adopted it will replace the various individual initiatives on border matters.


The objective of this proposal, as originally envisaged by the Commission in its Communication on external borders and as set out in the Plan for the management of external borders (see point 1 above), was to recast the Common Manual, i.e. remove obsolete and redundant provisions and develop or clarify points, as required, on the basis of an analysis of the problems encountered on the ground, the results of the Schengen evaluation missions, the recommendations in the Schengen Catalogue of Best Practices or work done on one or other issue in the relevant bodies of the Council.

---

However, in the course of the discussions about the subject it became clear that a more general debate was needed on the entire acquis relating to border checks on individuals - including the relevant provisions of the Schengen Convention and other decisions by the Executive Committee - in order to produce a consolidated and coherent text governing this field.

In addition, as explained in point 1, the Commission decided that this would be a good opportunity to look at the issue more generally and include internal borders as well, and specifically the arrangements for temporarily reintroducing checks at the internal borders of the area of free movement if circumstances warrant it.

It is therefore clear that this proposal for a regulation goes well beyond a mere recasting of the Common Manual, because it seeks to establish a genuine Community Code on the rules governing the movement of persons across borders, with one part on external borders (Title II) and one part on internal borders (Title III). The two parts are undeniably complementary, not only because of the way external borders are defined in relation to internal borders (Article 2 of the proposed regulation), but also because the checks that have to be made at the external borders (Title II of this regulation) are the same as those which are, in principle, prohibited at the internal borders, under Title III of the regulation (although they may be temporarily reinstated in exceptional circumstances; see Articles 20 to 24 of this Regulation).

In the case of internal borders, the content of Article 2 of the Schengen Convention and the decision of the Schengen Executive Committee SCH/Com-ex(95)20, rev. 2 are essentially taken over in the proposal, with certain modifications to suit the Community legal framework. In addition, a new element has been added to the existing acquis in the form of the possibility of jointly and simultaneously reintroducing checks at internal borders in the event of an exceptionally serious cross-border threat and, in particular, a cross-border terrorist threat.

In the case of external borders, a distinction is made between the basic principles governing checks - set out in Title II of the regulation, which broadly reproduces Articles 3 to 8 of the Schengen Convention and certain parts of the Common Manual - and the practical arrangements for implementing these checks, including the control arrangements specific to different types of border (land, air and maritime). These arrangements are included in Annexes I to XII to this Regulation and will, in future, be subject to amendment via a committee procedure, in accordance with Article 202 of the EC Treaty and Council Decision 1999/468/EC.

The reason for annexing these practical provisions to the basic regulation is that most of these rules already exist, because they are part of the Common Manual or incorporate other existing Schengen decisions. This will allow all the existing acquis on external and internal borders to be collated in a single instrument, thus establishing a genuine Community Code on the rules governing the movement of persons across borders.

At the same time, the Commission considers that these practical provisions are in fact measures implementing the principles set out in Title II of the regulation and, as
such, should in future be amended according to a committee procedure (see Article 30 of the regulation). 20

Although the content of these provisions largely reproduces the current text of the Common Manual, changes have been introduced where necessary, for example:

a) to remove provisions that are redundant (for example the repetition of certain articles of the Schengen Convention or certain parts of the Common Consular Instructions) or superfluous (for example the current paragraph 1.1 of Part I on the consequences of entry authorisation, because the right of movement within the Schengen area for a period of up to three months is already governed by other provisions of the acquis); 21

b) to develop certain parts in the light of recent discussions in the competent bodies of the Council (for example on reorganisation of infrastructure/separate lanes at land border crossing-points and checks on private aircraft), proposals made by the Commission or a Member State on specific issues (such as local border traffic, stamping of travel documents, or refusal of entry), 22 as well as recommendations in the Schengen Catalogue of Best Practices. For the section on checks at maritime borders it proved necessary to undertake a more detailed examination, involving experts from the Member States. The new proposals, therefore, also take account of the discussion with these experts that took place in Brussels on 4 December 2003;

c) to clarify or update certain points, such as the paragraphs on seamen (point 6.5 of Part II of the current Manual).

A table correlating the provisions of the proposed regulation with those of the Schengen Convention, the Common Manual and the other Schengen decisions being replaced is given in Annex XIII. A table listing the provisions that have not been included and the reasons for their omission is also annexed.

Obviously, all the changes required by the change from an intergovernmental framework to the Community framework have also been made in the new text (e.g. substituting “Member States” for “Contracting Parties” and so on).

20 By means of Regulation (EC) No 790/2001, the Council reserved to itself, “during the transitional period of five years referred to in Article 67(1) of the Treaty establishing the European Community,” implementing powers with regard to certain detailed provisions and practical procedures for carrying out border checks and surveillance, “pending a review by the Council of the conditions under which such implementing powers would be conferred on the Commission after the end of this transitional period” (Recital 5). Similarly, Regulation (EC) No 789/2001 reserved to the Council implementing powers with regard to certain detailed provisions and practical procedures for examining visa applications. This reservation of powers concerning the implementation of border checks covers a large proportion of the current provisions of the Common Manual and its annexes. The Commission takes the view that these two regulations violate Article 202 of the Treaty and Article 1 of Decision 1999/468 and on 3 July 2001 brought an action against the Council before the Court of Justice, seeking annulment of the two regulations (OJ C 245, 1.9.2001, p.12 - Case C-257/01).

21 Articles 20 and 21 of the Schengen Convention, for which the legal base in the EC Treaty is Article 62(3) (see Decision 1999/436/EC of 20 May 1999, op. cit.).

22 The developments that have been suggested and incorporated in the proposed regulation are based on the current text of the various proposals. Their content will obviously be adapted in line with progress in the negotiations on these proposals.
Once the discussions about this proposal are sufficiently well-advanced, the Commission will start to think about the form and content of the practical handbook for border guards. At this point it will be important to take into account the discussions that have already taken place on this question.23

3. CHOICE OF LEGAL BASE

The proposed legal base for this regulation is Article 62(1) and (2)(a) of the EC Treaty because this legislation involves both “measures with a view to ensuring, in compliance with Article 14, the absence of any controls on persons, be they citizens of the Union or nationals of third countries, when crossing internal borders” (Article 62(1)) and “measures on the crossing of the external borders of the Member States”, and specifically “standards and procedures to be followed by Member States in carrying out checks on persons at such borders” (Article 62(2)(a)).24

Because the proposal is based on Title IV of the EC Treaty (Visas, asylum, immigration and other policies related to free movement of persons), it must be presented and adopted in accordance with the protocols on the position of the United Kingdom, Ireland and Denmark, annexed to the Treaty of Amsterdam. Under Article 6 of the protocol integrating the Schengen acquis into the framework of the European Union (Schengen protocol), Norway and Iceland are also associated with the implementation and further development of the Schengen acquis. The consequences of the various protocols are examined in point 5 below.

4. SUBSIDIARITY AND PROPORTIONALITY

Under Article 62(1) and (2)(a) of the EC Treaty, the Community has the power to adopt measures relating to the crossing of the internal borders of the Member States, in order to ensure the absence of any controls on persons, and the crossing of the external borders. Such measures must be adopted within five years of the entry into force of the Treaty of Amsterdam.

The current Community provisions on the crossing of the external borders of the Member States and the absence of controls on persons at the internal borders form part of the Schengen acquis that has been integrated into the framework of the European Union. However, the existing acquis needs to be clarified, developed and supplemented. Obviously, the existing acquis on the internal and external borders can only be developed by adopting Community measures based on the EC Treaty.

Article 5 of the EC Treaty states that “action by the Community shall not go beyond what is necessary to achieve the objectives of this Treaty”.

---

23 See in particular the document presented by the Belgian Presidency “Proposal for the introduction of a practical guide for border guards” (doc. 12876/01 FRONT 56 COMIX 679, 17.10.2001).
24 See Decision 1999/436/EC, op. cit. In the case of the legal base for the decision relating to the definitive versions of the Common Manual and the Common Consular Instruction (SCH/Com-ex(99/113) there is, however, a discrepancy between the different language versions: the English and French versions in OJ L 176 cite Article 62 and Article 63 of the EC Treaty as the legal basis for the Manual and the Common Consular Instruction, whereas all the other language versions give only Article 62 of the EC Treaty.
The form chosen for this Community action must enable the proposal to achieve its objective and be implemented as effectively as possible.

Given that the proposed initiative – the creation of a Community Code on the rules governing the movement of persons across borders – constitutes a further development of the Schengen acquis, the instrument is to be in the form of a regulation, in order to ensure that it is applied in the same way in all the Member States that apply the Schengen acquis.

5. **CONSEQUENCES OF THE VARIOUS PROTOCOLS ANNEXED TO THE TREATIES**

The legal base for the proposals on measures relating to the crossing of the internal and external borders of the Member States is to be found in Title IV of the EC Treaty, with the result that the system of variable geometry, provided for in the protocols on the position of the United Kingdom, Ireland and Denmark and the Schengen protocol, applies.

This proposal builds upon the Schengen acquis. Therefore the following consequences in relation to the various protocols have to be considered:

**United Kingdom and Ireland**

Under Articles 4 and 5 of the protocol integrating the Schengen acquis into the framework of the European Union, “Ireland and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, which are not bound by the Schengen acquis, may at any time request to take part in some or all of the provisions of this acquis”.

This proposal builds on the provisions of the Schengen acquis, in which the United Kingdom and Ireland do not participate, in accordance with Council Decision 2000/365/EC of 29 May 2000 concerning the request of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to take part in some of the provisions of the Schengen acquis and Council Decision 2002/192/EC of 28 February 2002 concerning Ireland's request to take part in some of the provisions of the Schengen acquis. The United Kingdom and Ireland do not, therefore, take part in its adoption and are not bound by this proposal or required to apply it.

In addition, as far as internal borders are concerned (Title III of the Regulation), account must also be taken of the protocol on the application of certain aspects of Article 14 of the Treaty establishing the European Community to the United Kingdom and Ireland, under which the United Kingdom and Ireland are allowed to adopt or exercise controls at their borders, including the borders of territories for whose external relations the United Kingdom is responsible. The same protocol allows the other Member States to exercise controls on persons entering their territory from the United Kingdom (or any territories whose external relations are under its responsibility) and from Ireland.

**Denmark**

Under the Protocol on the position of Denmark, annexed to the Treaty of Amsterdam, Denmark does not take part in the adoption by the Council of the measures pursuant to Title IV of the EC Treaty, with the exception of “measures
determining the third countries whose nationals must be in possession of a visa when crossing the external borders of the Member States, or measures relating to a uniform format for visas” (former Article 100c of the EC Treaty).

This proposal builds on the Schengen acquis, and under Article 5 of the Protocol “Denmark shall decide within a period of six months after the Council has decided on a proposal or initiative to build upon the Schengen acquis under the provisions of Title IV of the Treaty establishing the European Community whether it will implement this decision in its national law”.

**Norway and Iceland**

In accordance with the first paragraph of Article 6 of the Schengen protocol, an Agreement was concluded on 18 May 1999 between the Council, Norway and Iceland to associate these countries with the implementation, application and development of the Schengen acquis.25

Article 1 of this Agreement states that Norway and Iceland will be associated with the activities of the European Community and the European Union in the fields covered by the provisions referred to in Annexes A (provisions of the Schengen acquis) and B (provisions contained in the instruments of the European Community that replaced the corresponding provisions of the Convention signed at Schengen or adopted pursuant to it) to this Agreement and their further development.

Article 2 of the Agreement stipulates that all acts and measures taken by the European Union amending or building upon the Schengen acquis (Annexes A and B) will also be implemented and applied by Norway and Iceland.

This proposal supplements and builds on the Schengen acquis as defined in Annex A to the Agreement.

It must, therefore, be discussed in the Mixed Committee, as stated in Article 4 of the Agreement, to give Norway and Iceland the opportunity “to explain the problems they encounter in respect of a particular act or measure” and “to express themselves on any questions concerning the development of provisions of concern to them or the implementation thereof”.

**6. Consequences for the new Member States of the two-stage procedure for implementing instruments building on the Schengen acquis**

Article 3(1) of the Act of Accession states that the provisions of the Schengen acquis and the acts building upon it or otherwise related to it, listed in Annex I to the Act, will be binding on and applicable in the new Member States from the date of accession.26 Provisions and acts not referred to in the Annex, while binding on the new Member States from the date of accession, will only apply in a new Member State pursuant to a Council decision to that effect taken in accordance with the article (Article 3(2) of the Act of Accession).

---

This is the two-stage implementation procedure, whereby certain provisions of the Schengen acquis are binding and applicable from the date of accession to the Union whereas others, specifically those linked intrinsically to the removal of checks at the internal borders, are binding from the date of accession but applicable in the new Member States only after the Council decision referred to above.

The Schengen provisions on external borders (Articles 3 to 8 of the Schengen Convention and their implementing decisions, in particular the Common Manual) are listed in the Annex and are therefore binding on and applicable to the new Member States from the date of accession.27

By contrast, the Schengen provisions on removing checks on persons at the internal borders are not listed in the Annex and are not, therefore, applicable to the new Member States from the date of accession.

As a result, this proposal, which replaces and builds on the Common Manual and certain provisions of the Schengen Convention with a view to establishing a Community Code on the rules governing the movement of persons across borders will, when adopted, be binding on and applicable to the new Member States only in respect of the provisions on the external borders (Title II and related Annexes, and Titles I and IV insofar as they refer to the provisions of Title II).

The provisions relating to the crossing of internal borders (Title III and Titles I and IV insofar as they refer to the provisions of Title III) will only apply in the new Member States pursuant to the Council decision referred to in Article 3(2) of the Act of Accession.

7. COMMENTS ON THE ARTICLES

Title I – General provisions

Article 1

This Article defines the purpose of the regulation, namely to lay down rules governing the movement of persons across borders, to include both rules on checks at external borders (Title II and Annexes) and rules on the removal of checks on persons at internal borders and the reintroduction of such checks in certain circumstances (Title III).

Article 2

Most of the definitions given in this Article are taken from Article 1 of the Schengen Convention, although there was felt to be a need in certain cases to clarify or develop some of the existing definitions or to add new ones. They also had to be changed to take account of the Community framework and terminology (e.g. “Member States” instead of “Contracting Parties”).

27 With the exception of Article 5(1)(d), related to the consultation of the Schengen Information System.
Obviously, references to “Member States” in the definitions and, more generally, throughout the proposal, should be read in the light of, firstly, the Schengen Protocol, as regards the application of the Schengen acquis by the United Kingdom and Ireland (see point 5 above) and, secondly, Article 3 of the Treaty of Accession providing for the application of the Schengen acquis by the new Member States in two stages (point 6 above). In addition, the special position of Norway and Iceland with respect to the Schengen acquis must also be taken into account, as explained in point 5 above. In the Explanatory Memorandum the term “Schengen States” is used for purely practical reasons to refer to the states which apply the Schengen acquis in full, in accordance with the Treaties and the various protocols annexed to them.

The definitions of “internal borders” and “external borders” are essentially taken from Article 1 of the Schengen Convention, which defines as internal borders the common land borders of the Schengen States, their airports for internal flights and their sea ports for regular ferry connections. The concept of “lake ports” has been added here in order to include cases where a lake is surrounded by one or more Member States and by one or more non-Member State (e.g. Lake Constance, which is surrounded by Germany, Austria and Switzerland).28

The definition of “internal flight” is also taken from Article 1 of the Convention and covers any flight exclusively to or from the territories of the Schengen States.

The definition of a “regular ferry connection” has been added here because it forms part of the definition of internal borders. It is taken from the current definition in the part of the Manual dealing with checks on maritime traffic (point 3.4.1.5 of Part II), although it has been adapted to bring it into line with existing Community law.29

The concept of “third-country national” is defined by default, by excluding citizens of the European Union within the meaning of Article 17(1) of the EC Treaty. It therefore also includes refugees and stateless persons.

The definition of “third country national for whom an alert has been issued for the purposes of refusing entry” is taken from Article 1 of the Schengen Convention and means any third country national for whom an alert has been issued for the purposes of refusing entry in the Schengen Information System in accordance with Article 96 of the Schengen Convention.

The concept of “persons enjoying the Community right of free movement” is an innovation over the Convention and covers:

– Union citizens within the meaning of Article 17(1) of the Treaty, and third-country nationals who are members of the family of a Union citizen exercising his or her right to free movement, as referred to in Directive 2004/38/EC of 29 April 2004 on the right of citizens of the Union and their family members to move and reside freely within the territory of the Member

---

28 Without prejudice to the ongoing negotiations with the Swiss Confederation with a view to its association with the application of the Schengen acquis.
States, which details the rights enjoyed by these categories (see commentary on Article 3);

– third-country nationals and their family members, whatever their nationality, who, under agreements between the Community and its Member States, on the one hand, and these countries, on the other, enjoy rights of free movement equivalent to those of citizens of the Union. This includes the countries party to the Agreement on the European Economic Area and the Swiss Confederation.

The definition of “border crossing-point” is taken from Article 1 of the Schengen Convention and means any crossing-point authorised by the competent authorities for crossing external borders.

The concept of “border check” is taken from Article 1 of the Schengen Convention and means a check carried out at a border in response exclusively to an intention to cross that border. To clarify the meaning and scope, the general concept of border check includes:

– checks carried out at authorised border crossing-points, and
– surveillance of borders outside authorised border crossing-points.

The definition of “border guard” is given in order to simplify the reference to the national authorities responsible, in accordance with the national legislation of each Member State, for carrying out border control tasks.

The definition of “local border traffic” is an innovation over the Schengen Convention and refers to Article 3 of the Commission proposal for a Regulation on the establishment of a regime of local border traffic at the external land borders of the Member States, currently under discussion (COM (2003)502 final, 2003/0193(CNS)).

The definition of “carrier” is wholly taken from Article 1(2) of the Schengen Convention and refers to any natural or legal person whose occupation it is to provide passenger transport by air, sea or land.

The definition of “residence permit” is taken from Article 1(2) of Regulation (EC) No 1030/2002 laying down a uniform format for residence permits for third-country nationals.30 This definition in turn is taken from Article 1 of the Schengen Convention, though to avoid all ambiguity it adds a provision that visas are not covered by the definition of “residence permit”. Point (iii) of Article 1(2)(a) of Regulation (EC) No 1030/2002, which excludes certain residence permits issued by Member States not applying the provisions of Article 21 of the Schengen Convention (in particular the United Kingdom, though it does apply Regulation (EC) No 1030/2002), is not taken over as it is not relevant for the purposes of this Regulation.

These last three definitions are taken over from the current point 3.4.1, Part II, of the Common Manual.

---

Article 3

This Article defines the scope of the proposal, which applies to all persons crossing the border of a Member State but without affecting the rights of certain specific categories under other instruments of Community law. Article 134 of the Schengen Convention (obsolete since 1 May 1999) already provided that “The provisions of this Convention shall apply only in so far as they are compatible with Community law”.

Regarding persons enjoying the rights conferred by Community law, that means that this Regulation does not affect the provisions of Directive 2004/38/EC of 29 April 2004 on the right of citizens of the Union and their family members to move and reside freely within the territory of the Member States, nor existing agreements with certain third countries on the free movement of persons (see commentary on Article 2). Article 5 of that Directive provides that Union citizens have the right to leave their territory to travel to another Member State with a valid identity card or passport (for family members who are not nationals of a Member State, this right shall be the same as for the Union citizen whom they accompany or join, though they can be required to hold a visa, which must be issued free of charge and give every facility). Consequently, Union citizens and other persons enjoying the Community right to free movement are subject to the thorough checks provided for by Article 6 only where there is evidence that the person represents a genuine, present and sufficiently serious threat affecting public order, public security or public health in a Member State. This also applies to refusals to admit (Article 11 of this Regulation): persons enjoying the rights given by Community law can be refused entry only where there is a genuine, present and sufficiently serious threat affecting one of the fundamental interests of society, in accordance with Article 27 of that Directive. The Directive also governs the procedural assurances given to persons enjoying the Community right to free movement where a decision refusing admission is taken.

As regards refugees and applicants for international protection, the reference is first and foremost to the rights conferred by the Geneva Convention of 28 July 1951 on the Status of Refugees, as amended by the New York Protocol of 31 January 1967, and the various instruments of Community law that have been or are being adopted on international protection (see commentary on Article 2).

The purpose of the reference to long-term residents within the meaning of Directive 2003/109/EC is to safeguard the rights conferred by that Directive, since long-term residents enjoy better terms than other third-country nationals as regards residence in other Member States.

Title II – External borders

Article 4

Paragraphs 1 and 2 are taken over from Article 3(1) of the Schengen Convention and points 1.3, 1.3.1, 1.3.2 and 1.3.3 of the Common Manual (Part I). These provisions establish the general principle that borders must be crossed only at authorised border crossing-points and during the fixed opening hours, though there are exceptions from this principle, for example under the regime of local border traffic, pleasure boating or coastal fishing and for seamen going ashore. An existing practice has also been
added and spelled out, which is that specific crossing-points may be reserved for residents of border areas under the regime of local border traffic. This is consistent with the Commission proposals on the establishment of a regime of local border traffic (COM (2003)502 final).

The list of authorised border crossing-points is in Annex I to this Regulation (currently Annex 1 to the Manual).

Paragraph 3 is a version of Article 3(2) of the Schengen Convention relating to penalties for the unauthorised crossing of external borders modified to make it conform more closely with Community practice without affecting the principle. A reference to international protection obligations has been added. This refers particularly to Article 31 of the Geneva Convention on refugee status; that Article prohibits the imposition of criminal penalties, on account of their illegal entry or presence, on refugees who, coming directly from a territory where their life or freedom was threatened in the sense of Article 1, enter or are present in their territory without authorisation, provided they present themselves without delay to the authorities and show good cause for their illegal entry or presence.

**Article 5**

Paragraph 1 takes over the uniform entry conditions provided for by Article 5(1) of the Schengen Convention. A Member State at whose border the third-country national presents himself is responsible for entry controls not only in its own interest but also in the interest of all the other Schengen States, since there are no longer any border controls within Schengen. That is why, for example, the assessment of the threat to public order and internal security must reflect the interests of all the Schengen States, initially via the SIS but also through the exchange of other relevant information between competent authorities.

In addition to the conditions provided for by the Schengen Convention, there is a new condition of not representing a threat to public health. In certain limited circumstances, this is already seen as a valid ground for refusing entry of a Union citizen (Directive 64/221/EEC). It is taken over in the new Directive 2004/38/EC of 29 April 2004 on the right of citizens of the Union and their family members to move and reside freely within the territory of the Member States, which specifies how the criterion is to be applied. The introduction of public health in this Regulation brings the two pieces of legislation into line and avoids differences of treatment between Union and third-country nationals.

The documents that are valid for crossing borders are determined by Executive Committee Decisions SCH/Com-ex (98)56 and SCH/Com-ex (99)14 of 28.4.1999, which establish among other things a Table of travel documents entitling the holder to cross the external borders and to which a visa may be affixed, periodically updated by the Council General Secretariat.

Paragraph 2 refers to Annex II as regards the supporting documents and information used to verify fulfilment of the conditions set out in paragraph 1. Clearly, such documentary evidence, concerning the reasons for entry for a short stay in the

---

Member States, should not be required of third-country nationals who hold a valid residence permit issued by a Member State. The existing categories (business trips, journeys undertaken for the purposes of tourism, etc.) are supplemented by a point concerning the documentary evidence to be produced by persons eligible for a local border traffic regime. This is linked to the two Commission proposals for Regulations on the establishment of a regime of local border traffic (COM(2003) 502 final), which mention, among the conditions for entry, the existence of “documents proving their status of border residents and the existence of legitimate reasons to frequently cross the border … such as family links, social, cultural or economic motives”. It is therefore necessary to spell out, at least for guidance, what types of document may actually be required of border residents under a local border traffic regime. And a point has been added concerning the obligation on third-country nationals requiring a visa to have travel insurance cover. This incorporates, with minor adjustments, the paragraph recently inserted into the Common Manual by the Council Decision on travel insurance (Decision 2004/17/EC of 22 December 2003).

Paragraph 3 concerns criteria for assessing means of subsistence; it refers to Annex III (currently Annex 10 to the Manual) for the reference amounts required for crossing borders fixed annually by the national authorities.

The principle in paragraph 4 is not explicit in Article 5 of the Schengen Convention, but it flows from Article 21 (which provides for the possibility for the holder of a residence document issued in a Schengen State to travel to other Schengen States for three months). It is also mentioned in the current point 6.2 of Part II of the Manual.

Paragraph 5 takes over Article 5(3) of the Schengen Convention on the admission in transit of third-country nationals holding a residence permit or authorisation or a re-entry visa issued by one of the Member States – even if they do not fulfil all the entry conditions – unless their names are on the national list of alerts of the Member State whose external borders they are seeking to cross.

Paragraph 6 specifies that the residence permits and authorisations referred to in paragraphs 4 and 5 cover all residence permits issued by the Member States (on or after 12 August 2004) according to the uniform format laid down by Regulation (EC) No 1030/2002, which establishes a uniform format for residence documents, and all other residence permits and authorisations and return visas referred to in Annex 4 to the Common Consular Instructions.

Article 6

This Article, which broadly takes over Article 6(1) and (2) of the Schengen Convention and point 1.2 of Part II of the Common Manual, determines uniform principles for conducting border checks.

Paragraph 2 specifies that all persons crossing external borders, including Union citizens, must undergo a check in order to establish their identities on the basis of the production or presentation of their travel documents. It is then specified that checks must be carried out by each Member State in accordance with its legislation and may also cover the vehicles and objects in the possession of the persons crossing the border. For the purposes of this Regulation, however, checks on vehicles and articles belonging to a person crossing an external border are designed solely to verify...
compliance with the conditions laid down in Article 5, in particular the prevention of illegal immigration (for example, checks that illegal migrants are not concealed in a vehicle) and possible threats to the Member States’ internal security and public order (for example, checks that the person is not in possession of weapons or other dangerous objects). But it does not preclude other types of checks (customs, veterinary and plant-health checks, for instance) being carried out on the basis of the relevant Community or national legislation.

On entry and exit, third-country nationals must be subject to a thorough check (paragraph 3), to verify the purpose of their visit and ensure that they do not constitute threats to the public policy, internal security and public health of the Member States.

As has been seen (commentary on Article 3), thorough checks are not to be made on persons enjoying the Community right to free movement unless there is evidence that the person represents a genuine, present and sufficiently serious threat affecting public order, public security or public health in a Member State.

Paragraph 4 refers to Annex 4 as regards the practical details of checks on persons.

Article 7

This Article is an amended version of the current Article 6(2)(e) of the Schengen Convention. The new formulation, in particular as it limits the possibility of refraining from making checks to “unforeseen and exceptional circumstances”, is taken over from the Commission proposal on the requirement for the competent authorities of the Member States to stamp systematically the travel documents of third-country nationals (COM (2003)664, 6 November 2003). In addition, the possibility for a third-country national to have his travel document stamped even where checks are relaxed is also taken over from that proposal.

Paragraph 3 specifies that the detailed rules for relaxing checks and the criteria for prioritisation are in Annex V. As in the current legislation, entry checks take priority over exit checks.

Article 8

This new Article introduces horizontal provisions on the installation of separate lanes at border crossing-points and the minimum indications to be given on signs. The provision of separate control lanes in order to distinguish between the channels intended for persons enjoying the Community right to free movement and those intended for third-country nationals is currently required, by Decision SCH/Com-ex (94)17 rev 4, only in the case of international airports. That Decision provides for uniform minimum markings to distinguish between EU and non-EU nationals. As regards maritime borders, and more specifically checks on passengers on board ferries, the current Part II, point 3.4.4.5 of the Manual stipulates that “where possible, the necessary construction work should be undertaken” to ensure that a distinction is drawn between the controls carried out on EU/EEA nationals and those carried out...
on third-country nationals. The rules, as they currently stand, are silent as regards the installation of separate lanes at land borders.

This new Article is therefore based on the existing provisions but also takes account of discussions initiated in the course of 2003 within the Working Party on Frontiers, and in particular the proposal for a Council Decision determining the minimum indications to be used on signs at border posts\(^3\) and the Council conclusions on the introduction of separate lanes at the external border crossing-points\(^4\).

The obligation to establish separate lanes in international airports is maintained. But the installation of separate lanes at Member States’ maritime and land crossing-points remains optional. Specific provisions on the organisation of lanes at land borders are in Annex X (see commentary below).

As regards the minimum indications to be used on signs, the content of the above proposal for a decision has been incorporated in order to take account of the need to include Swiss nationals and members of their families among those enjoying the Community right to free movement, following the entry into force on 1 June 2002 of the Agreement on the free movement of persons concluded with Switzerland. Persons enjoying the Community right to free movement may also use the other lanes, which are no longer marked “NON EU/EEA” but “ALL PASSPORTS”. The models for these signs are set out in Annex VI.

Member States must have adapted all signs at border crossing-points by 31 May 2009; however, where they replace existing signs or put up new ones before that date, the minimum indications stipulated here must be respected. This has also been taken from the abovementioned proposal.

At borders between Member States that have not yet abolished controls at their common borders owing to the two-stage application of the Schengen acquis, the application of this Article remains optional. This is to avoid requiring Member States to undertake excessive investments at borders which, by their nature, will only temporarily serve as external borders.

**Article 9**

The stamping of travel documents is currently governed by point 2.1 of Part II of the Common Manual. In conformity with the proposal on stamping mentioned above, the obligation to stamp travel documents “systematically” on entry is now provided for (paragraph 1).

Paragraph 2 provides for exceptions from the principle of stamping the travel documents of third-country nationals: apart from taking over the exceptions in points 2.1.1, 2.1.5 and 2.1.6 of Part II of the Manual, it also provides for an exemption from stamping for people who come under the regime of local border traffic for the sake of consistency with the proposals on the regime of local border traffic and stamping mentioned above.

---

\(^3\) Council document 16184/03 FRONT 186 COMIX 769.
\(^4\) Council document 8498/03.
Regarding exit stamps, paragraph 3 provides that they must be affixed systematically to documents bearing a multiple-entry visa with an aggregate limit on the duration of stays.

And paragraph 4 refers to Annex VII for the practical rules governing stamping. The procedures for stamping documents and the shape and characteristics of the stamp have not been changed; provisions have nevertheless been added that reflect the conclusions of the Justice and Home Affairs Council of 5 and 6 June 2003 regarding special security features of uniform entry and exit stamps (Council document 9390/03 FRONT 60 COMIX 308). These provisions stipulate among other things that the security codes must be changed frequently and that the same security code must not be valid for more than one month. A system for exchanging information on the security codes used on stamps and on lost and stolen stamps is also set up; the information is to be exchanged inter alia via the national contact points responsible for exchanging information on the security codes of the entry and exit stamps used at border crossing-points (listed in Council document 7221/03 FRONT 23 COMIX 147 (EU RESTRICTED)).

Article 10

This Article, relating to surveillance between crossing-points, takes over Article 6(3) of the Schengen Convention and point 2.2 of Part II of the Common Manual. Detailed rules governing border surveillance are to be adopted by the committee procedure provided for by Article 30 of this Regulation.

Article 11

Paragraph 1 takes over Article 5(2) of the Schengen Convention relating to refusals to allow entry for third-country nationals who do not fulfil all the entry conditions laid down in Article 6 of this Regulation, including the fact that a Member State may in exceptional circumstances allow entry on humanitarian grounds, on grounds of national interest or because of international obligations.

Paragraph 2 refers to cases where a person without a visa – and therefore who does not fulfil all the entry conditions – who fulfils the conditions laid down in Article 1(2) of Regulation (EC) No 415/2003 may have a visa issued at the border. This concerns people who have not been able to apply for a visa in advance for unforeseeable reasons but who fulfil all the other conditions for entry and whose return to the country of origin or transit is assured. Points 5 and 5.1 of Part II of the Manual have been replaced, following the entry into force of Regulation (EC) No 415/2003, by a reference to the Regulation itself.

Paragraph 3 takes over points 1.4.1 and 1.4.2 of Part II of the Common Manual. There is also a reference to the standard form in Annex VIII, Part B, for the third-country national to acknowledge receipt of the refusal decision. The same Annex (Part A) sets out detailed rules governing refusals.

Paragraph 4 determines the obligation for border guards to ensure that a third-country national refused entry does not enter the territory of the Member State concerned.

Article 12
This Article takes over Article 6(4) and (5) of the Schengen Convention, requiring Member States to “deploy appropriate staff ... in sufficient numbers” but adds the idea that “resources” must also be appropriate to carry out a high degree of controls at the external borders.

**Article 13**

Article 13(1) is taken over from points 1.1.1 and 1.1.2 of Part II of the Common Manual; it merely requires border checks for the purposes of this Regulation to be carried out by the services of the Member States responsible for border guard duties in accordance with national law, border guards being vested with the powers of border police and the powers to instigate criminal proceedings.

Paragraph 2 provides that the list of national services responsible for border guard duties under the national law of each Member State is given in Annex IX to the Regulation, rather than in the Regulation itself, as in the Common Manual.

Paragraph 3 is a new provision requiring the Member States – where several services are responsible for border-guard duties under national legislation – to ensure the coordination and cooperation between all such services which is necessary for effective border checks.

**Article 14**

This Article replaces Article 7 of the Schengen Convention and points 4, 4.1 and 4.2 of Part II of the Common Manual, relating to cooperation between Member States for the effective implementation of border checks. Instead of taking over existing provisions, it refers to the future European Agency for the Management of Operational Cooperation at the External Borders, which will handle tasks of operational cooperation between Member States, including the exchange of information; harmonisation of instructions and the common component of the training of border guards; coordination of joint operations between Member States; common risk assessment; and the management of common technical equipment.

**Article 15**

This is a new Article inspired by current practice and the conclusions of the JHA Council of 27 and 28 November 2003,35 concerning the adoption of flexible land border control measures in the run-up to enlargement of the Union.

Given the two-stage procedure for implementing Schengen (see point 6), the new Member States will not be fully applying the Schengen acquis immediately from accession, and checks on persons at common borders between the existing and the new Member States and between the new Member States themselves will continue to operate place until the Schengen acquis is fully applied by the new Member States. The rules applicable at these borders – which can be regarded as “temporary external borders” – will be the same as those that apply at Schengen external borders.

---

Paragraph 1 therefore provides that the Member States that do not apply Article 18 and have not yet, therefore, abolished checks at their common land borders may, up to the date of application of this Article, jointly control those common borders, subject to respect for the principles and criteria established by this Regulation for external border checks. Member States may conclude bilateral arrangements between themselves to govern their joint controls, but they must inform the Commission.

Chapter 4 – Special detailed rules for border checks and specific procedures

Article 16

This Article refers to Annex X as regards special detailed rules for different types of border (land, air and maritime and the different means of transport used for crossing the Member States’ external borders. Detailed commentary on the main changes made in relation to existing provisions:

Land borders

Point 1.1 deals with checks on road traffic and incorporates Part II, point 3.1 of the Common Manual. This is supplemented with provisions on the possibility of installing separate control lanes at land border crossing-points, which take account of the Council conclusions of 8 May 2003 (see also the comments on the relevant horizontal provisions).

The installation of separate control lanes is not made compulsory at land border crossing-points; it is an option left open to the Member States if they deem it appropriate and if circumstances – in particular local traffic conditions – allow. Separate lanes may furthermore be dispensed with at any time by the Member States' competent authorities in “exceptional circumstances” and “where traffic and infrastructure conditions so require” (also taken from the abovementioned Council conclusions).

Nevertheless, where a Member State decides to use separate lanes at land border crossing-points, the uniform minimum markings specified in Article 8 must be used on signs.

Member States may also provide separate lanes for those eligible for a local border traffic regime. This is in line with the abovementioned proposals for Regulations on local border traffic.

Point 1.2 covers rail traffic and incorporates Part II, point 3.2, of the Manual. This part has not undergone substantial amendment, only formal and drafting changes designed to make it clearer.

Air borders

Point 2 of Annex X incorporates Part II, points 3.3, 3.3.1 to 3.3.7 of the Manual (except the obsolete or redundant provisions, such as the reproduction of Article 4 of the Schengen Convention or the examples), certain parts of Decision SCH/Com-ex (94)17 rev 4 and the guidelines on improving the effectiveness of checks carried out
on international civil aviation (passengers on private flights) adopted by the Working Party on Frontiers on 5 June 2003.\textsuperscript{36}

Point 2.1 of this section sets out the procedures for checking passengers at international airports.

In order to be able to distinguish between passengers from internal flights, who are not subject to checks, and passengers from all other flights, who must be checked, measures must be taken to physically separate the inflows of passengers. To that end, the Member States’ competent authorities are required to put the appropriate infrastructures in place in cooperation with the airport operator. In practice, this could be done for example by partitioning the checking areas or handling the traffic in separate terminals.

The place where persons and hand baggage are checked is then determined, in particular for transfer flights.

It is also stipulated that checks on passengers are normally made outside the aircraft; to that end, Member States must take the appropriate measures, in agreement and in cooperation with the airport authorities and the carriers, to ensure that passenger traffic is channelled to facilities reserved for checks. Specific rules concerning checks on aircrews are laid down in Annex XI.

Lastly, where an aircraft on an international flight (or a foreign aircraft) is forced to land on an unauthorised landing ground because of force majeure or imminent danger or on the instruction of the authorities, it may continue its flight only after authorisation from the authorities responsible for border checks. Under no circumstances may any exception be made to the relevant rules on passenger checks.

Point 2.2 lays down the specific procedures for checks in airports that do not have the status of international airport (aerodromes). Given the more limited traffic in airports of this type than in the international airports, it is not usually necessary to make appropriate arrangements in order to physically separate passengers or to ensure that border guards are present at all times. This is without prejudice to Regulation (EC) No 2320/2002 establishing common rules in the field of civil aviation security, and in particular to the obligation for Member States to inspect/filter passengers to prevent prohibited articles being brought into security restricted areas into which access is controlled or on board aircraft. It must also be guaranteed that, if need be, the necessary personnel for checks can be deployed in good time. To that end, the director of the aerodrome must give adequate notice to the competent authorities of the arrival and departure of internationally routed aircraft.

Point 2.3 groups together points 3.3.5 and 3.3.7 of the Manual concerning private flights (including gliders, micro-light aircraft, etc.), having due regard to the abovementioned guidelines on improving the effectiveness of checks carried out on international civil aviation adopted by the Working Party on Frontiers.

\textsuperscript{36} Council document 8782/1/03 REV 1.
In comparison with the existing provisions, this chapter introduces the obligation on the captain to transmit to the border authorities of the Member State of destination and arrival, prior to take-off, a general declaration comprising a flight plan (in line with Annex 2 to the Convention on International Civil Aviation) and information on the passengers' identity.

In addition, where a private flight coming from a third State and bound for a Member State makes a stop-over in the territory of another Member State, the competent authorities of the Member State of entry must always carry out a check and affix an entry stamp to the abovementioned general declaration, so that the Member State of destination is aware that an entry check has already been made.

In any event, where there is uncertainty as to the origin or destination of a private aircraft – and therefore as to whether it is an internal flight – a check must always be carried out on the persons concerned. This applies both to international airports and to aerodromes.

Lastly, it is stipulated that the arrangements governing gliders, micro-light aircraft, helicopters and the like are laid down by national law and, where applicable, by bilateral agreements.

**Sea borders**

This section, and more specifically the chapter dealing with checks on maritime traffic (Chapter 3.1), has been thoroughly overhauled in the light of the difficulties that have arisen in applying the existing provisions of the Manual, in particular during the Schengen evaluations. Account has also been taken of the points raised by the feasibility study on checks at the maritime borders of the European Union carried out by the consultant Civipol Conseils, which reported its findings in July 2003. The provisions of this section furthermore incorporate the content of the programme of measures to combat illegal immigration across the maritime borders of the Member States of the European Union adopted by the Council on 27 November 2003 and reflect the discussions held on this part of the text at an informal meeting of national experts held on 4 December 2003.

Point 3.1 incorporates the whole of the current Part II, point 3.4 of the Common Manual, devoted to checks on maritime traffic.

It was not felt necessary to reproduce some of the definitions given in the current point 3.4.1 (for example, “maritime traffic”, “passenger”, “crew”). The other definitions – “regular ferry connection”, “cruise vessel”, “pleasure vessel” and “coastal fishing” – are taken over from Article 2.

The new point 3.2 of Annex IX groups together the specific procedures for certain types of shipping set out under point 3.4.4 of the Manual. Given the definition of internal and external maritime borders (see Article 2 of this Regulation), ports are as a rule always treated as external borders; any vessel must therefore be checked on each entry and exit, since it is impossible to ascertain what happens outside port, whether in territorial or in international waters (embarkation/disembarkation of

---

37 Council document 15445/03 FRONT 172 COMIX 731.
persons or goods). Nevertheless, in view of the nature of certain types of shipping, the principle of systematic checks may be waived.

Point 3.4.4.1 of the Common Manual has not been included in this part since, as it deals with ferry services between two Schengen ports, it involves the crossing of internal and not external borders.

Points 3.2.1 to 3.2.3 deal with the movements of cruise ships. They correspond to the current point 3.4.4.2, which has been supplemented in order to incorporate the policy lines determined by the programme of measures to combat illegal immigration across maritime borders and the recommendations on cruise ships included in the Schengen catalogue. Checks on cruise ship passengers are normally carried out only at the first and last port situated within Schengen territory, but they may nevertheless be made at other ports during the cruise, according to the assessment of the risks of illegal immigration. The treatment to be given to persons who must be refused entry to the territory is also stipulated.

Points 3.2.4 to 3.2.7 correspond to point 3.4.4.3 relating to pleasure shipping. They also include new provisions based on the recommendations set out in the abovementioned programme of measures and the Schengen catalogue. Pleasure boats are required to dock in an authorised port of entry, and the authorities responsible for checks must be informed if this rule is departed from in exceptional circumstances or cases of force majeure. A document containing all the technical characteristics of the vessel and the names of the persons on board must be handed over to the authorities. Allowance is made for persons making daytime pleasure boat excursions who are known to the authorities, subject to the assessment of the risks of illegal immigration.

Points 3.2.8 and 3.2.9 deal with coastal fisheries (currently point 3.4.4.4 of the Common Manual) and incorporate similar amendments to the preceding points. Checks on coastal fisheries vessels that return to port every day or nearly every day are not to be carried out systematically, subject to the assessment of the risks of illegal immigration. The ship's captain is required to notify the authorities of any changes in his crew and of the presence of any passengers.

Point 3.2.10 takes over almost word-for-word point 3.4.4.5 of the Common Manual concerning ferry services subject to controls.

Point 3.3, which relates to inland waterways shipping and corresponds to Part II, point 3.5 of the Manual, has not been amended. In practice, the same rules on checks at maritime borders apply mutatis mutandis to this type of shipping.

Article 17

This Article provides for the possibility of establishing specific procedures for checking certain categories of persons, including aircrew, seamen, holders of diplomatic, official or service passports members of international organisations, border workers and minors. These specific procedures are described in Annex XI. This Annex takes over some of the provisions of Part II, point 6 of the Manual, excluding points 6.1 (EU citizens and members of their family), 6.2 (third-country nationals holding a residence permit issued by another Member State), 6.3 (refugees and stateless persons), 6.9 (group trips) and 6.10 (application for asylum at the border).
Point 6.1 has not been incorporated because, as already explained, the rules on entry and residence applicable to citizens of the Union and, in general, persons enjoying the Community right to free movement are already laid down in the relevant provisions of Community law. There is therefore no need to reproduce here provisions that are already contained in other Community instruments; in any event, Article 4 of the Regulation clearly stipulates that the rights of persons enjoying the Community right to free movement are not affected by the provisions of this Regulation.

Point 6.2 has already been incorporated in Article 6(4) of the Regulation.

Point 6.3 has not been included since, in the first place, recognition of the travel documents of third-country nationals, including refugees and stateless persons, has not been harmonised and is therefore the responsibility of each of the Member States, which currently confine themselves to notifying the Council General Secretariat of their decisions in this area (and this part is in any case not even up to date). Secondly, the visa requirements for these categories of persons are already laid down in Article 3 of Regulation (EC) No 539/2001 and there is therefore no need to insert specific provisions here. Thirdly, the second paragraph of Part II, point 6.3.2 of the Manual (“Holders of a travel document for stateless persons shall be subject to the requirement for an entry visa unless they hold a residence permit issued by one of the [Schengen States]”) is even in contradiction with Regulation (EC) No 539/2001, since the latter allows exemption from the visa requirement for holders of a travel document for stateless persons issued by a third country exempted from the visa requirement in whose territory they lawfully reside (second indent of Article 3 of that Regulation).

Point 6.9, concerning the possibility of relaxing controls on group trip participants (and particularly for coaches conveying groups of pilgrims or for school trips), has not been taken over since it is in contradiction with the general system of control and especially with the obligation systematically to stamp travel documents on entry to the Schengen area.

Lastly, point 6.10, which merely provides that, if an alien requests asylum at the border, the national laws of the Member State concerned apply until it is determined who has responsibility for dealing with the application for asylum, is superfluous and has not been incorporated either. Article 3 of the Regulation furthermore already refers to the obligations of the Member States with regard to asylum and international protection.

The parts which have on the contrary been included are: point 6.4 of the Manual, concerning pilots of aircraft and other crew members (point 1 of this Annex); the current point 6.5, on seamen (point 2); the current points 6.6 and 6.11, concerning holders of diplomatic, official or service passports and members of international organisations (point 3); the current point 6.7, on cross-border workers (point 4); and point 6.8, on minors (point 5).

38 See the Table of travel documents entitling the holder to cross the external borders and to which a visa may be affixed (Decisions of the Executive Committee SCH/Com-ex (98)56 of 16 December 1998 and SCH/Com-ex (99)14 of 28 April 1999, ibid.).
Pilots of aircraft

Point 1, concerning aircraft pilots and crew members, has not been substantively amended in comparison with point 6.4 of the Manual, which lays down specific arrangements based on Annex 9 to the Civil Aviation Convention of 7 December 1944, in particular points 3.74 and 3.75 thereof for the holders of a pilot's licence or a crew member certificate. This part has nevertheless been reworded in order to spell out very clearly the rights of this category of persons, and in particular their right, in the course of their duties and on the basis of their pilot's licence or crew member certificate – and therefore without having to hold a passport and a visa – to enter the territory of the municipality of the airport and to go to any airport situated in the territory of a Member State.

Seamen

On the other hand, point 2, on seamen, has been substantially amended in comparison with the current point 6.5 of the Manual in order to clarify the meaning and scope of the provisions and update them in line with developments at international level (in particular the new Geneva Convention – No 185 – signed on 19 June 2003).

The new text provides that seamen holding a seafarer's identity document – the reference to the seaman's book has been deleted since it constitutes neither an identity nor a travel document – issued in accordance with the 1965 London Convention (FAL) and Geneva Convention No 185 may go ashore to stay in the area of the port where their ship calls or in the adjacent municipalities, without presenting themselves at a border crossing-point. This is subject to the condition that they appear on the crew list, previously submitted for checking, of the ship they belong to. To this has been added the obligation to carry out a visual (face-to-face) check on the seaman, before he goes ashore, where the assessment of the migration and security risks so requires. On the other hand, the obligation to hold a visa has been deleted since this is already governed by Article 4(1)(b) and (c) of Regulation (EC) No 539/2001 (and the different language versions of the Manual furthermore diverge on this point: some versions require the seaman to hold a visa in all cases, others "where appropriate").

The obligation to fulfil all the conditions for entry as laid down in Article 5 of the Regulation is maintained for seamen intending to stay outside the municipalities situated in the vicinity of ports. Exceptions to this principle, and in particular to the obligation to hold a visa and have sufficient means of subsistence, are nevertheless possible in specific cases. Seamen without a visa can be issued with one at the border pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 415/2003, which, in addition to stipulating the cases and conditions in which visas may be issued at the border (in general), contains specific provisions on the issue of visas of this type to seamen in transit.

Border guards must in any event check that the seamen in question fulfil the other conditions for entry laid down in Article 5, i.e. that they hold a valid travel document, that they have not been the subject of an alert in the SIS for the purposes of being refused entry, and that they do not constitute a threat to the public policy, internal security or public health of the Member States. Border guards must also check, if necessary and where applicable, certain additional items such as a written
declaration by the shipowner or shipowner's agent concerned, a written declaration by the appropriate diplomatic or consular authorities, proof obtained as a result of specific verification by the police authorities or, where appropriate, by other competent administrations.

_Holders of diplomatic, official or service passports and members of international organisations_

Point 3 covers both the existing point on holders of diplomatic, official or service passports and the point setting out the arrangements for holders of documents issued by certain international organisations, since the two categories are subject to similar rules (where differences existed, they have been maintained). The documents issued by international organisations for the purposes of this chapter comprise: the laissez-passer issued by the United Nations (and subordinate agencies), the European Community and Euratom; the legitimacy certificate issued by the Secretary-General of the Council of Europe; and documents issued by a NATO headquarters (namely a military ID card accompanied by a travel order, a travel warrant or an individual or group service order).

In view of the privileges and immunities they enjoy, these categories of persons may be granted favourable treatment by being given priority over other travellers at border checks; neither are they, as a general rule, required to prove that they have adequate means of subsistence. Their status does not, however, automatically exempt them from the visa requirement: the visa exemption for holders of diplomatic, official or service passports remains an option for the Member States, pursuant to Article 4(1)(a) of Regulation (EC) No 539/2001.

It is also stipulated that holders of diplomatic, official or service passports may under no circumstances be refused entry to the territory without the border guard first informing the competent national authorities, even where an alert has been entered in the SIS for the person concerned.

Reference is made in Article 17(2) to the cards issued by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs to accredited members of diplomatic missions and of consular representations and their families, specimens of which are shown in Annex XII (currently Annex 13 to the Manual). These cards, which are equivalent to a residence permit, enable the holders – if accompanied by a valid travel document – to cross Member States' borders without having to apply for a visa.

When carrying out checks, border guards may of course require the person concerned to provide proof of his diplomatic status or at least of his entitlement to privileges, immunities or exemptions; in case of doubt, further checks may also be made with the relevant Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

_Cross-border workers_

Point 4 adds to the existing text, which referred to the possibility of carrying out only spot checks on cross-border workers, the principle that cross-border workers should automatically qualify for any practical simplifications introduced under a regime for local border traffic, in particular the right to cross the border at specific crossing-points or through reserved lanes, and the exemption from the obligation to have their travel document stamped. This is prompted by the fact that cross-border
workers cannot be covered by the proposals for local border traffic, which relate only to short stays.

Minors

Point 5, on minors (currently point 6.8), provides first of all that this category must be subject to the same entry and exit checks as adults. The existing provisions have been strengthened on the basis of the initiative presented by the Italian Presidency on 2 October 2003 (Council document 13124/03 FRONT 133 COMIX 588). In the case of accompanied minors, the obligation has been added for the border guards to carry out extra checks (separate interviews with the minor, if necessary) where there are serious grounds for suspecting that the minor has been unlawfully removed from the custody of the person legally exercising parental care over him.

As far as unaccompanied minors are concerned, border guards must also take special care, when carrying out exit checks in particular, to ensure - by means of thorough checks on travel documents and supporting documents concerning the reasons for and details of the journey - that they do not leave the territory without the authorisation of the person(s) having parental care over them.

Title III – Internal borders

Article 18

Article 18(1) confirms the principle that border checks on persons, irrespective of their nationality, are abolished at internal borders in accordance with the Schengen acquis (Article 2(1) of the Convention) and with the objective set by Article 14 of the EC Treaty. It follows that crossing an internal border should not be the occasion for checks or formalities and that as a rule anybody is free to cross internal borders at any point. All routine and random checks on people crossing internal borders are incompatible with the idea of the area without frontiers and are therefore prohibited (without prejudice to Articles 20 to 24 of this Regulation). Crossing the internal border between two Member States applying the Schengen acquis should be treated no differently from moving between regions, provinces or other administrative subdivisions of a Member State.

Article 19

Article 19 takes over and amplifies Article 2(3) of the Schengen Convention.

Point a) provides that checks on persons in the discharge of general police powers are allowed throughout the territory. It follows that checks on this basis in border areas are not incompatible with the right to cross internal borders without being checked, provided they are carried out in accordance with the same frequency and intensity as checks in the territory generally. A Member State cannot, therefore, lay down provisions applicable solely in the internal border area, determining for instance a perimeter zone for identity checks on a random or visual basis not carried out elsewhere in the country. Even reduced checks in a border-crossing area or nearby areas are unacceptable. The purpose of the checks is the decisive factor.

Point (b) allows security checks carried out at ports and airports by the competent authorities, by port or airport officials or carriers on persons at or prior to
embarkation on aircraft or ships. Such checks are to ensure that passengers are not carrying weapons or dangerous articles or substances. They can also serve to verify the traveller's identity if he has a ticket issued to a named person. They may also be useful where public order or the safety of passengers might be threatened if known trouble-makers embark.

Points c) and d) provide that the Regulation does not affect the obligation to hold or carry documents if this is provided for in the national legislation of a Member State, nor the obligation on third-country nationals to report their presence on the territory of any Member State pursuant to national legislation in accordance with Community law (particularly Article 22 of the Schengen Convention relating to the report on entry).

Article 20

The abolition of checks on persons at internal borders should not jeopardise security in the frontier-free area. Flanking measures have been introduced to preserve a high level of security.

But there can be exceptional risk situations to which these instruments do not offer an adequate response, in which it might be necessary to reintroduce checks on persons at internal borders. This Article, inspired by Article 2(2) of the Schengen Convention, determines the conditions in which a Member State may reintroduce checks and the procedure to be followed.

As currently provided by the Schengen Convention, a Member State may reintroduce border checks at its internal borders in the event of a serious threat to public policy, public health or internal security. Public health has been added since it is also among the conditions for entry in Article 5 (see commentary on that Article). This proposal provides that there must be a serious threat to public policy, public health or internal security. This makes clear that the safeguard clause is a purely exceptional measure.

Since it is an exceptional measure, the reintroduction of checks at internal borders can only be for a limited period of no more than 30 days. This maximum period is further limited by paragraph 1, which reflects the principle of proportionality by providing that the scope and duration of the checks may not exceed what is strictly necessary to respond to the serious threat. Experience has shown that since Schengen came into operation the period during which checks were reintroduced has not usually been as long as 30 days, so the limit appears justified in practice.

But it is quite possible, of course, that a serious threat might last more than 30 days. In that case, checks can be maintained for a fresh, renewable, period of 30 days (paragraph 2). The procedure for prolonging them is determined by Article 23.

Article 21

The procedure for reintroducing checks at internal borders provided for by the Schengen Convention must be adapted to make it fully compatible with the Union institutional set-up since, when the Schengen acquis was incorporated in the Union framework, the institutional elements of that acquis were not all adjusted to the Union institutional set-up. When distributing the Schengen acquis over the first and
third pillars, the Council determined a first-pillar legal basis for the crossing of internal borders in Article 62(1) of the EC Treaty.

It follows that the Commission, as guardian of the Treaties, must be explicitly involved in the process of temporary reintroduction of checks at internal borders.

The applicant Member State must specify the reasons for the proposed decision, detailing the events that constitute a serious threat to public policy, internal security or public health and, where appropriate, the measures it wishes other Member States to introduce once it has taken the decision to reintroduce checks so that the other Member States can immediately prepare for the measure. The decision of the Schengen Executive Committee of 20 December 1995 (SCH/Com-ex (95) 20, rev.2) already provided for the notification of this information.

The Commission and the other Member States will be consulted on this information in the Council to improve concerted action and trigger the arrangements for mutual cooperation between Member States if need be (such as prohibiting repeat offenders from leaving the territory or enhancing police cooperation). There is also an opportunity to consider what further measures might be taken and in any event to limit the borders at which checks are carried out. The consultation can be used to review proportionality in relation to the event giving rise to the reintroduction of checks at internal borders and the inherent risks. And police and liaison officers can be sent during or after the events that are such as to seriously threaten public order and information can be exchanged so as to target checks properly. Account must be taken here of the Council Resolution on security at European Council meetings and other comparable events (Council document 13915/03 ENFOPOL 92 COMIX 642, 4.11.2003), which highlights the need to involve intelligence services so as to target measures on individuals in respect of whom there are substantial grounds for believing that they intend to enter the Member State with the aim of disrupting public order and security at the event or committing offences relating to the event. The opportunity can also be taken to take stock of experience and see what works and what needs improving.

In view of the above-mentioned consultation and on the basis of the information provided, the Commission will issue an opinion, particularly in order to review proportionality in relation to the event giving rise to the reintroduction of checks at internal borders and the inherent risks.

The consultation shall be compulsory and shall take place at least 15 days before the date of reintroduction of border controls, except in urgent cases where public policy, public health or internal security require an immediate reaction (see Article 22).

Article 22

This Article governs the emergency procedure, when the standard procedure of Article 21 is not appropriate and a simple notification to the Commission and the Member States that checks at internal borders are being reintroduced is provided for, subject to information being provided on the reasons that justify recourse to the emergency procedure.

Article 23

To prolong the exceptional reintroduction of checks at internal borders where the serious threat persists beyond 30 days, the Commission and the other Member States must be consulted. The Commission will issue an opinion on the prolongation.

Article 24

This Article provides for the common activation of the safeguard clause in the event of an exceptionally serious threat to public policy, internal security or public health affecting several Member States, for example in the event of a cross-border terrorist threat. The definition of “a cross-border terrorist threat” was agreed on in the Article 36 Committee on 23 November 2001 (Council document 14181/1/01, 30 November 2001, ENFOPOL 134 REV 1) as follows:

a) an imminent threat of or the simultaneous or synchronised carrying out of several terrorist attacks in several Member States;

b) a terrorist attack of exceptional gravity where there are serious grounds for believing that the perpetrators or accomplices might travel to other Member States;

c) an imminent threat of a terrorist attack of exceptional gravity in one or more Member States where there are serious grounds for believing that the perpetrators or accomplices might come from other Member States.

This measure is justified by the fact that the threat is a cross-border one or that one or more Member States are asking for support for their efforts to face up to an exceptional security risk.

In such a situation, the Council can decide that all Member States are to reintroduce checks immediately at all internal borders or at particular borders of all or several Member States, for example at internal air traffic. The Council will decide to lift these exceptional measures as soon as the exceptionally serious threat has ceased to exist. The European Parliament must be informed of the exceptional measures without delay.

This Article not affect any immediate and concomitant decision taken by a Member State to reintroduce checks at internal borders in an emergency under Article 22.

Article 25

This Article provides that where checks at internal borders are reintroduced, the relevant provisions of Title II of this Regulation apply.

Article 26

As currently provided in the Schengen acquis, the relevant Member State must report on the application of its decision on the reintroduction of checks at internal borders. Given the Union institutional framework, the report must now also go to the Commission and Parliament.
Article 27

This Article provides for an obligation to inform the public in an appropriate manner about the reintroduction of checks, unless the information needs to be kept confidential for security and public policy reasons.

Article 28

This Article allows information supplied in connection with the reintroduction and prolongation of checks to be kept confidential to avoid jeopardising the security of a Member State facing a serious threat to public policy, internal security or public health.

Title IV – Final provisions

Article 29

This Article provides that Annexes I to XII to this Regulation are to be amended in accordance with the committee procedure referred to in Article 30. The reason for proposing the use of a committee procedure is that the Annexes contain measures implementing the general rules on checks at internal borders laid down by Title II of this Regulation.

Article 30

This is a standard Article on committee procedures to be followed for the adoption of measures implementing the Regulation in accordance with Decision 1999/468/EC. The regulatory procedure is provided for as measures of general scope within the meaning of Article 2 of the Decision are involved; Articles 5 and 7 of the Decision apply.

The time-limit under Article 5(6) of Decision 1999/468/EC for the Council to give its qualified-majority decision on the Commission's proposal for measures to be adopted where they are not in conformity with the Committee's opinion is set at two months.

Article 31

This Article determines the territorial scope of the Regulation. As provided by Article 138 of the Schengen Convention, which determines the scope of the provisions of the Convention, paragraph 1 provides that the Regulation will not apply to the non-European territories of the French Republic and the Kingdom of the Netherlands.

Paragraph 2 provides that the provisions of this Regulation shall not adversely affect the special rules applying to the cities of Ceuta and Melilla, as defined in the Final Act of the Agreement on the Accession of the Kingdom of Spain to the Schengen Convention.

Article 32

For the sake of transparency and clarity in the law, the Member States are required to notify their national provisions enacted under Article 17(c) and (d). They will be
published in the Official Journal of the European Union (C Series) to ensure publicity.

Article 33

This Article provides for a report on the application of Title III (Internal borders) to be produced no later than three years following entry into force. In this report the Commission is to pay particular attention to any difficulties arising from the reintroduction of checks at internal borders and, where appropriate, present proposals aimed at resolving such difficulties.

Article 34

Paragraphs 1 and 2 specify what provisions are repealed and replaced by this Regulation:

– Articles 2 to 8 of the Convention, relating to the crossing of internal borders (Article 2) and external borders (Articles 3 to 8);

– the Common Manual, and the Annexes to it;

– certain decisions of the Schengen Executive Committee: Decision SCH/Com-ex (94)17, rev.4, introducing and applying the Schengen arrangements in airports and aerodromes; and Decision SCH/Com-ex(95)20, rev.2, on the procedure for applying Article 2(2) of the Convention implementing the Schengen Agreement;

– Annex 7 to the Common Consular Instructions, relating to the reference amounts determined each year by the national authorities for the purposes of crossing borders, already incorporated in Annex III to this Regulation;

– Regulation (EC) No 790/2001 reserving to the Council implementing powers with regard to certain detailed provisions and practical procedures for carrying out border checks and surveillance, since the procedure provided for by Article 30 for the amendment of the Annexes to this Regulation replace the procedures provided for by Articles 1 and 2 of that Regulation.

Paragraph 3 refers to the concordance table in Annex XIII, which specifies the provisions of this Regulation that replace the provisions of the Convention, the Common Manual and other Schengen decisions that are replaced so that every reference to the old provisions can be read properly under the new Regulation.

Article 35

This is the standard clause on entry into force and direct applicability.

The application of the Regulation is deferred for six months following entry into force, given the scale of the exercise and the need to brief border guards properly and possibly prepare a practical guide.
### ANNEX

**Provisions of the Common Manual not taken over**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provisions of the Common Manual not taken over</th>
<th>Ground(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Point 1.1 of part I</strong></td>
<td>This paragraph merely reproduces the provisions of Articles 20 and 21 of the Schengen Convention (SC). Unrelated to the conditions for entry and border crossing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consequences of authorisation to enter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Point 3 of Part I (including 3.1, 3.2 and 3.3)</strong></td>
<td>This part merely reproduces provisions of SC (Arts. 10-11 and 18) and the Common Consular Instructions – CCI (see: part I; point 3 of part V; part VI; Annexes 1, 8, 9, 10, 13) and is redundant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visas needed for entry of foreign nationals into Member States' territory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Point 4.2 of part I</strong></td>
<td>Repeats Article 96 SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions relating to security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Point 1.3.4 of part II</strong></td>
<td>Right already conferred by instruments of Community law relating to free movement for Union citizens and members of their families (in particular Directive 2004/38/EC, taking over the entire Community acquis in this respect). On the basis of Article 3 of this Regulation, the rights of persons enjoying the Community right of free movement will not be affected. There is therefore no longer any need for this provision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right of Union citizens (and others enjoying the Community right of free movement) to waiver of thorough checks apart from exceptional cases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Point 1.4.7</strong></td>
<td>See commentary on point 1.3.4, Part II, above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specific arrangements relating to refusals of entry in relation to Union citizens and others enjoying the Community right of free movement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Points 3.4.1.1, 3.4.1.2 and 3.4.1.3</strong></td>
<td>Considered superfluous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Definitions of “maritime traffic”, “passenger” and “crew”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Points 5.3 to 5.5 of Part II*</td>
<td>Superfluous provisions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics of visas issued at the border</td>
<td>- Annex 14 has been repealed (point 5.3);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the charges for this type of visa (point 5.4) and prior consultation (point 5.5.) are governed by the relevant provisions of the CCI.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Point 6.1 of part II</th>
<th>See commentary on point 1.3.4, Part II, above.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rules for Union citizens and other persons enjoying rights under Community law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Point 6.3 of part II – Refugees and stateless persons</th>
<th>The visa rules for these categories are governed by Regulation No 539/2001.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The recognition of travel documents has not been harmonised. This part is redundant.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Point 6.9 of part II – Group travel (checks relaxed in certain cases)</th>
<th>This provision contradicts the general provisions on checks, and in particular the obligation to stamp them on entry (Article 9).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Point 6.10 – Foreign nationals applying for asylum at the border</th>
<th>Superfluous.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annexes 4, 5, 5a, 6, 6a, 6b, 6c, 8, 8a, 11, 14a, 14b</th>
<th>Identical to corresponding annexes (or parts) of CCI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annexes 7 and 9 – Model visa stickers</th>
<th>No mandatory status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

* Points 5 and 5.1 of Part II were repealed by Regulation No 415/2003 and replaced by a reference to the Regulation itself; points 5.2 and 5.6 are taken over in Article 11 and Annex VIII to this Regulation.
Proposal for a

COUNCIL REGULATION

establishing a Community Code on the rules governing the movement of persons across borders

THE COUNCIL OF THE EUROPEAN UNION,

Having regard to the Treaty establishing the European Community, and in particular Articles 62(1) and (2)(a) thereof,

Having regard to the proposal from the Commission,1

Having regard to the Opinion of the European Parliament,2

Whereas:

(1) Under Article 62(1) of the Treaty, the drafting of measures to ensure there are no checks on persons crossing internal borders forms part of the Union’s objective of establishing an area without internal frontiers in which the free movement of persons is ensured, as set out in Article 14 of the Treaty.

(2) In accordance with Article 61 of the Treaty, the creation of an area in which persons may move freely must be flanked by other measures. The common policy on the crossing of external borders, as provided for by Article 62(2) of the Treaty is such a measure.

(3) The adoption of common measures on the crossing of internal borders by persons and checks at external borders must reflect the Schengen acquis incorporated in the European Union framework, and in particular the relevant provisions of the Convention implementing the Schengen Agreement of 14 June 19853 and the Common Manual.4

(4) As regards checks at external borders, the establishment of a “common corpus” of legislation, particularly via consolidation and development of the acquis, is one of the fundamental components of the common policy on the management of the external borders, as defined in the Commission Communication of 7 May 2002 “Towards integrated management of the external borders of the Member States of the European Union”.5 This objective was included in the “Plan for the management of the external borders of the Member States of the European Union”, approved by the Council on 13

1 OJ C, ..., p. .

(5) The definition of common rules on the movement of persons across borders neither calls into question nor affects the rights of free movement enjoyed by Union citizens and members of their families and by third-country nationals and members of their families who, under agreements between the Community and its Member States, on the one hand, and these countries, on the other, enjoy rights of free movement equivalent to those of Union citizens.

(6) Border checks are in the interest not only of the States at whose external borders they are carried out but of all Member States which have abolished checks at their internal borders. They must help to combat illegal immigration and trafficking in human beings and to prevent any threat to the Member States' internal security, public policy, public health and international relations. The performance of border checks must be proportionate to these objectives.

(7) Border checks comprise not only checks on persons at authorised crossing-points but also surveillance between these crossing-points. It is therefore necessary to lay down the conditions, criteria and detailed arrangements governing checks at crossing-points and surveillance.

(8) Provision must be made for relaxing checks at external borders in the event of exceptional and unforeseen circumstances.

(9) To reduce the waiting times of persons enjoying the Community right to free movement, who are usually subject only to an identity check, separate lanes should, where circumstances permit, be provided at external border crossing-points, identified by minimum uniform indications in all Member States. Separate lanes should be provided in international airports.

(10) Member States must ensure that control procedures do not constitute a major barrier to trade and social and cultural interchange at external borders. To this end they should deploy appropriate numbers of staff and resources.

(11) The Member States are to appoint the national service or services responsible for border-guard tasks in accordance with their national legislation. Where more than one service is responsible in the same Member State, there must be close and constant cooperation between them.

(12) Operational cooperation and assistance between Member States in relation to border checks will be managed and coordinated by the “European Agency for the Management of Operational Cooperation at the External Borders of the Member States” established by Regulation (EC) No ... 6

(13) With regard to the crossing of internal borders, checks should not be carried out or formalities imposed solely because such a border is crossed.

6 OJ L...,..., p.
It must nevertheless be made clear that this Regulation is without prejudice to the checks carried out under general police powers and the security checks on persons identical to those carried out for national flights, to the possibilities for Member States to carry out exceptional checks on baggage in accordance with Council Regulation (EEC) No 3925/91 concerning the elimination of controls and formalities applicable to the cabin and hold baggage of persons taking an intra-Community flight and the baggage of persons making an intra-Community sea crossing, to national legislation on carrying travel or identity documents or the requirement that persons notify the authorities of their presence on the territory of the Member State in question.

A Member State should also have the possibility of temporarily reintroducing checks at its borders in the event of a serious threat to its public policy, internal security or public health. The conditions and procedures for doing so must be laid down, so as to guarantee the exceptional nature of the measure and the principle of proportionality.

In the event of an exceptionally serious threat to public policy, internal security or public health affecting one or more Member States, the Council must be in a position to decide immediately to reintroduce checks at all internal borders or at specific borders of all or several Member States. The scope and duration of the checks must be restricted to the bare minimum needed to respond to this threat.

In an area where persons may move freely, the reintroduction of checks on persons at internal borders must remain an exception and, consequently, the Member State using this measure must inform the other Member States and the Commission in detail of the reasons prompting it to introduce or extend the measure for more than 30 days, in order to engage in a debate and jointly to consider whether alternative measures might be possible. The information sent must be capable of being classified as confidential or secret. The Member State that invoked the safeguard clause must report to the other Member States, the European Parliament and the Commission once the checks have been lifted. The public must also be informed in an appropriate manner of the reintroduction of checks at internal borders and of the authorised crossing-points, save where this is precluded by the reasons for their reintroduction.

Provision must be made for a procedure enabling the Commission to adapt the detailed practical rules governing border checks.

The measures needed to implement this Regulation should be taken pursuant to Council Decision 1999/468/EC of 28 June 1999 laying down the procedures for the exercise of implementing powers conferred on the Commission.

Since the objectives of the proposed action, namely the establishment of rules applicable to the movement of persons across borders, directly affect the Community acquis on external and internal borders and cannot thus be achieved sufficiently by the Member States acting alone, the Community may adopt measures, in accordance with the principle of subsidiarity as set out in Article 5 of the Treaty. In accordance with the

---

principle of proportionality, as set out in that Article, this Regulation does not go beyond what is necessary in order to achieve this objective.

(21) This Regulation respects fundamental rights and observes the principles recognised in particular by the Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union. It will be implemented in accordance with the Member States’ obligations as regards international protection and non-refoulement.

(22) This Regulation replaces the Common Manual and the provisions of the Convention implementing the Schengen Agreement of 14 June 1985 on the crossing of internal and external borders. The Schengen Executive Committee decisions of 22 December 1994 (SCH/Com-ex (94)17, rev.4)\(^9\) and 20 December 1995 (SCH/Com-ex (95) 20, rev. 2),\(^10\) and Council Regulation (EC) No 790/2001 of 24 April 2001 reserving to the Council implementing powers with regard to certain detailed provisions and practical procedures for carrying out border checks and surveillance,\(^11\) should also be repealed.

(23) By way of derogation from Article 299 of the Treaty, the only territories of France and the Netherlands to which this Regulation applies are those in Europe. It does not affect the specific arrangements applied in Ceuta and Melilla, as defined in the Act of Accession of the Kingdom of Spain to the Convention implementing the Schengen Agreement of 14 June 1985.\(^12\)

(24) In accordance with Articles 1 and 2 of the Protocol on the position of Denmark, annexed to the Treaty on European Union and the Treaty establishing the European Community, Denmark will not participate in the adoption of this Regulation and is not therefore bound by it or required to apply it. Given that this Regulation builds upon the Schengen acquis under the provisions of Title IV of the Treaty establishing the European Community, Denmark will decide within a period of six months after the Council has adopted this Regulation whether or not to implement it in its national law, as provided for in Article 5 of the Protocol.

(25) As regards Iceland and Norway, this Regulation constitutes a development of provisions of the Schengen acquis within the meaning of the Agreement concluded by the Council of the European Union and the Republic of Iceland and the Kingdom of Norway concerning the association of those two States with the implementation, application and development of the Schengen acquis\(^13\) which fall within the area referred to in Article 1, point B of Council Decision 1999/437/EC of 17 May 1999 on certain arrangements for the application of that Agreement.\(^14\)

(26) This Regulation constitutes a development of the provisions of the Schengen acquis in which the United Kingdom is not participating, in accordance with Council Decision 2000/365/EC of 29 May 2000 on the request by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to take part in some of the provisions of the Schengen acquis.\(^15\)

\(^10\) OJ L 239, 22.09.2000, p. 133.
\(^12\) OJ L 239, 22.09.2000, p. 69.
\(^13\) OJ L 176, 10.07.1999, p. 36.
\(^14\) OJ L 176, 10.07.1999, p. 31.
\(^15\) OJ L 131, 01.06.2000, p. 43.
The United Kingdom is therefore not taking part in the adoption of this Regulation and is not bound by it or subject to its application.

(27) This Regulation constitutes a development of the provisions of the Schengen acquis in which Ireland does not take part, in accordance with Council Decision 2002/192/EC of 28 February 2002 concerning Ireland's request to take part in some of the provisions of the Schengen acquis. Ireland is therefore not taking part in the adoption of the Regulation and is not bound by it or subject to its application.

(28) This Regulation constitutes an act building on the Schengen acquis or otherwise related to it within the meaning of Article 3(1) of the Act of Accession, except for Title III, for which the provisions of Article 3(2) of the Act of Accession apply,

HAS ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

**TITLE I**

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**Article 1**

*Object*

This Regulation establishes rules governing the movement of persons across external and internal borders in the European Union.

**Article 2**

*Definitions*

For the purposes of this Regulation the following definitions shall apply:

1) “internal borders” means:

a) the common land borders of the Member States;

b) the airports of the Member States for internal flights;

c) sea and lake ports of the Member States for regular ferry connections;

2) “external borders” means the Member States’ land and sea borders and their airports, sea ports and lake ports, provided that they are not internal borders;

3) “internal flight” means any flight exclusively to or from the territories of the Member States and not landing in the territory of a third State;

4) “regular ferry connection” means any connection between the same two or more ports situated in the territory of the Member States, not calling at any ports outside the territory of the Member States and consisting of the transport of passengers and vehicles according to a

---

16 OJ L 64, 07.03.2002, p. 20.
published timetable or with such regularity and frequency as to constitute a recognisable systematic series.

5) “third-country national” means any person who is not a Union citizen within the meaning of Article 17(1) of the Treaty;

6) “third-country national for whom an alert has been issued for the purposes of refusing entry” means any third-country national for whom an alert has been issued for the purposes of refusing entry in the Schengen Information System in accordance with Article 96 of the Schengen Convention.

7) “persons enjoying the Community right of free movement” means:

a) Union citizens within the meaning of Article 17(1) of the Treaty, and third-country nationals who are members of the family of a Union citizen exercising his or her right to free movement to whom Directive 2004/38/EC17 of 29 April 2004 applies,

b) third-country nationals and their family members, whatever their nationality, who, under agreements between the Community and its Member States, on the one hand, and these countries, on the other, enjoy rights of free movement equivalent to those of citizens of the Union;

8) “border crossing-point” means any crossing-point authorised by the competent authorities for crossing external borders, whether they be land, sea or air borders;

9) “border check” means a check carried out at a border in response exclusively to an intention to cross that border, regardless of any other consideration. It covers:

a) checks carried out at authorised border crossing-points, in accordance with this Regulation, to ensure that persons, their vehicles and the objects in their possession may be authorised to enter the territory of the Member States or authorised to leave it;

b) surveillance of borders outside authorised border crossing-points and fixed hours, in accordance with this Regulation, to prevent persons from by-passing border crossing-points in order to avoid checks and enter or leave the territory of the Member States illegally;

10) “border guard” means any public servant assigned to a border crossing point or along the external land or sea border or the immediate vicinity of that border who is responsible, in accordance with the national legislation of each Member State, for carrying out border control tasks;

11) “local border traffic” means the specific rules on the crossing of borders by persons resident in border areas, as defined in Regulation (EC) No … on the establishment of a regime of local border traffic at the external land borders of the Member States;18

12) “carrier” means any natural or legal person whose occupation it is to provide passenger transport by air, sea or land;

---

18 OJ L...
13) “residence permit” means any authorisation issued by the authorities of a Member State allowing a third-country national to stay legally on its territory, with the exception of:

a) visas; and
b) permits issued pending examination of an application for a residence permit or for asylum;

14) “cruise ship” means a ship which follows a given itinerary in accordance with a predetermined programme, whose passengers take part in a collective programme of tourist activities in the various ports and which normally neither takes passengers on nor allows passengers to disembark during the voyage;

15) “pleasure boating” means the use of pleasure boats equipped with sails and/or an engine for private use which are used for sporting or tourism purposes;

16) “coastal fisheries” means fishing carried out with the aid of vessels which return every day or after a few days to a port situated in the territory of a Member State without calling at a port situated in a third State.

Article 3
Scope

This Regulation shall apply to any person crossing the border of a Member State, but without affecting:

a) the rights of persons enjoying the Community right of free movement;
b) the rights of refugees and persons requesting international protection, in particular as regards non-refoulement;
c) the rights of third-country nationals who are long-term residents as defined by Council Directive 2003/109/EC.19

TITLE II
EXTERNAL BORDERS

Chapter I
Crossing of external borders and conditions for entry

Article 4
Crossing external borders

1. External borders may be crossed only at authorised border crossing-points and during the fixed opening hours. The opening hours must be clearly indicated at border posts.

19 OJ L 16, 23.01.2004, p. 44.
Specific crossing-points reserved for residents of border areas may be provided for under the regime of local border traffic.

The list of authorised crossing-points is set out in Annex I.

2. By way of derogation from paragraph 1, exceptions to the obligation to cross external borders only at border crossing-points and during fixed opening hours may be allowed:
   a) under the regime of local border traffic;
   b) in connection with pleasure boating or coastal fishing;
   c) for seamen going ashore to stay in the area of the port where their ships call or in the adjacent municipalities;
   d) for nationals of Member States crossing the border of the Member State whose nationality they hold;
   e) for individuals or groups of persons, where there is a requirement of a special nature, provided that they are in possession of the permits required by national legislation and that it does not conflict with the interests of public policy and the internal security of the Member States. Such a permit may be issued only if the person requesting it produces the necessary documents when crossing the border.

3. Without prejudice to the exceptions provided for in paragraph 2 or to their international protection obligations, the Member States shall introduce penalties, in accordance with their national law, for the unauthorised crossing of external borders at places other than crossing points or at times other than the fixed opening hours. These penalties must be effective, proportionate and dissuasive.

Article 5
Entry conditions for third-country nationals

1. For stays not exceeding 90 days, third-country nationals may be granted entry into the territory of the Member States provided they fulfil the following conditions:
   a) they possess a valid document or documents authorising them to cross the border;
   b) they are in possession of a valid visa if required;
   c) they produce, if necessary, documents justifying the purpose and conditions of the intended stay, including evidence of travel insurance, and they have sufficient means of subsistence, both for the period of the intended stay and for the return to their country of origin or transit to a third State into which they are certain to be admitted, or are in a position to acquire such means lawfully;
   d) they are not persons for whom an alert has been issued for the purposes of refusing entry in the Schengen Information System (SIS);
e) they are not considered to be a threat to public policy, internal security, public health or the international relations of any of the Member States.

2. It is for the third-country national to provide on request the reason for his application to enter the territory for a short stay. In the event of doubt, border guards shall demand presentation of formal documentary evidence.

The supporting documents used to verify fulfilment of the conditions set out in paragraph 1 are specified in Annex II.

3. Means of subsistence shall be assessed in accordance with the purpose of the stay and by reference to average prices for board and lodging. The reference amounts set each year by each of the Member States are shown in Annex III.

4. Third-country nationals holding a valid residence permit issued by a Member State shall be exempt from the visa requirement for entering the territory of the other Member States.

5. By way of derogation from paragraph 1, third-country nationals who do not fulfil all the entry conditions but hold a residence permit or authorisation or a re-entry visa issued by one of the Member States or, where required, both documents, shall be authorised entry to the territories of the other Member States for transit purposes so that they may reach the territory of the Member State which issued the residence permit or authorisation or re-entry visa, unless their names are on the national list of alerts of the Member State whose external borders they are seeking to cross and the alert is accompanied by instructions as to refusal of entry or transit.

6. If a third-country national who does not fulfil the conditions for entry given in paragraph 1 invokes the provisions of Article 11(1) and requests entry and transit by the external border of a Member State other than the one which has agreed, exceptionally, to allow him to reside there, he must be sent back and allowed to present himself at the external border of the latter Member State, for the purpose of entering its territory.

7. The residence permits and authorisations referred to in paragraphs 4 and 5 cover:
   a) all residence permits issued by the Member States according to the uniform format laid down by Regulation (EC) No 1030/2002;\(^{20}\)
   b) all other residence permits and authorisations and return visas referred to in Annex 4 to the Common Consular Instructions.\(^{21}\)

Chapter II
Control of external borders and refusal of entry

Article 6
Checks on persons at authorised crossing-points

1. Cross-border movement at external borders shall be subject to checks by the national border guards. Checks shall be carried out in accordance with paragraphs 2 and 3.

2. All persons shall undergo a minimum check in order to establish their identities on the basis of the production or presentation of their travel documents.

   The checks shall be carried out by each Member State in accordance with its legislation, in particular where searches are involved. The checks may also cover the vehicles and objects in the possession of the persons crossing the border.

3. On entry and exit, third-country nationals shall be subject to a thorough check.

   Thorough checks shall comprise:

   a) the verification of travel documents and the other conditions governing entry and residence laid down in Article 5(1) and, where applicable, documents authorising residence and the pursuit of a professional activity;

   b) the detection and prevention of threats to the internal security, public policy and public health of the Member States, and the recording of offences, particularly through direct consultation of reports on persons and objects included in the Schengen Information System (SIS) and in national data files.

4. Detailed rules governing the checks provided for by paragraphs 2 and 3 are in Annex IV.

Article 7
Relaxation of checks

1. Checks at land borders may be relaxed as a result of exceptional and unforeseen circumstances requiring immediate measures to be taken.

2. If the checks provided for by Article 6 cannot be carried out systematically by reason of exceptional and unforeseen circumstances as referred to in paragraph 1, priorities must be set.

3. Detailed rules governing the relaxation of checks and the priority criteria are laid down in Annex V.

4. The relevant Member State shall inform the other Member States and the Commission at the earliest possible opportunity of the measures taken in accordance with paragraphs 1 and 2.
5. Even where checks are relaxed, third-country nationals must be able to request and obtain stamps in their travel document in accordance with Article 9.

Article 8
Separate lanes and information on signs

1. Member States shall establish separate lanes at authorised crossing-points on their external air borders so that border checks can be carried out on persons in accordance with Article 6. Such lanes shall be identified by the signs provided for by paragraph 2.

The establishment of separate lanes shall be optional at Member States’ authorised maritime and land crossing-points and at borders between Member States not applying Article 18.

2. The minimum indications on signs, which may be electronic displays, shall be as follows:

   a) for lanes to be used solely by persons enjoying the Community right of free movement: the emblem of the European Union with the letters “EU”, “EEA” and “CH” within the circle of stars and the word “CITIZENS” beneath the circle of stars, as shown in Annex VI, part A,

   b) for lanes intended for the other categories of third country national, but which may also be used by those who enjoy the Community right to free movement: the words “ALL PASSPORTS”, as shown in Annex VI, part B.

The indications on the signs mentioned above may be written in such language or languages as each Member State considers appropriate.

3. At authorised maritime and land crossing-points, Member States may separate traffic into lanes for different types of vehicle – cars, lorries and buses – by means of the signs in Annex VI, Part C.

4. In the event of a temporary imbalance in traffic flows at a particular border crossing point, the rules relating to the use of the different lanes may be waived by the relevant authorities for the time necessary to eliminate such imbalance.

5. The adaptation of existing signs to the provisions of paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 shall be completed by 31 May 2009. Where Member States replace existing signs or put up new ones before that date, they must respect the minimum indications provided for in those paragraphs.

Article 9
Stamping of the travel documents of third-country nationals

1. The travel documents of third-country nationals shall be systematically stamped on entry. In particular an entry stamp shall be affixed to:
a) the documents, bearing a valid visa, enabling third-country nationals to cross the border;

b) the documents enabling third-country nationals to whom a visa is issued at the border by a Member State to cross the border;

c) the documents enabling third-country nationals not subject to a visa requirement to cross the border.

2. No entry or exit stamp shall be affixed:

a) to the travel documents of third-country nationals enjoying the Community right of free movement;

b) to the travel documents of seamen who are present within the territory of a Member State only when their ship puts in and in the area of the port of call;

c) to pilots' licences or the certificates of aircraft crew members;

d) in the case of persons benefiting from local border traffic arrangements, provided they are in possession of the required permits;

e) in the case of persons not normally subject to any check (for example Heads of State and dignitaries whose arrival has been officially announced in advance through diplomatic channels);

f) to documents enabling nationals of Andorra, Monaco and San Marino to cross the border.

Exceptionally, at the request of a third-country national, insertion of an entry or exit stamp may be dispensed with if insertion might cause serious difficulties for that person. In that case, entry or exit must be recorded on a separate sheet indicating the name and passport number.

3. The exit stamp shall be placed systematically on documents authorising a third-country national to cross the border which contain a multiple-entry visa with a restriction on the total length of stay.

4. The practical arrangements for stamping are set out in Annex VII.

Article 10
Surveillance between border crossing-points

1. The competent authorities shall use mobile units to carry out external border surveillance:

a) between authorised crossing-points; and

b) at border crossing-points outside normal opening hours.

This surveillance shall be carried out in such a way as to discourage people from circumventing the checks at crossing-points.
2. The main purpose of surveillance of external borders at places other than border crossing-points and surveillance of these crossing-points outside opening hours shall be to prevent unauthorised border crossings, to counter cross-border criminality and to apply or to take measures against persons who have crossed the border illegally.

3. Surveillance between authorised crossing-points shall be carried out by personnel whose numbers and methods shall be adapted to the practical situation. It shall involve frequent and sudden changes to surveillance periods, so that unauthorised border crossings will be an ongoing risk.

4. Surveillance shall be carried out by mobile units which perform their duties by patrolling or stationing themselves at places known or perceived to be sensitive, the aim of such surveillence being to apprehend individuals crossing the border illegally. Surveillance may also be carried out by technical means, including electronic means.

5. The means and method of surveillance are selected in the light of operational conditions and, in particular, of the type and nature of the border (land, inland waterway or sea).

6. Detailed rules governing surveillance shall be adopted in accordance with the procedure provided for by Article 30(2).

Article 11
Refusal of entry

1. A third-country national who does not fulfil all the entry conditions laid down in Article 5(1) shall be refused entry to the territories of the Member States unless a Member State considers it necessary to derogate from that principle on humanitarian grounds, on grounds of national interest or because of international obligations. In such cases authorisation to enter shall be restricted to the territory of the Member State concerned, which shall inform the other Member States accordingly. These rules shall not preclude the application of special provisions concerning the right of asylum or the issue of long-stay visas.

2. Where third-country nationals subject to the visa requirement because of their nationality present themselves at the border without such a visa, they shall be refused entry unless they fulfil the conditions laid down in Article 1(2) of Regulation (EC) No 415/2003.\(^{22}\)

   If these conditions are fulfilled, a visa may be issued at the border in accordance with the above Regulation. Visas issued at the border must be recorded on a list.

3. Entry shall be refused by a substantiated decision taken by the authority empowered to do so by national law, which shall state the procedures for appeal; it shall take effect immediately or, where appropriate, on expiry of the time limit laid down by national law.

---

\(^{22}\) OJ L 64, 07.03.2003, p. 1.
The standard form for refusal of entry is given in Annex VIII, Part B. The third-country national concerned must acknowledge receipt of the decision to refuse entry by means of that form.

4. The border guards shall ensure that a third-country national refused entry does not enter the territory of the Member State concerned or, if he has already entered it, leaves immediately.

5. Detailed rules governing refusal of entry are given in Annex VIII, Part A.

**Chapter III**

**Resources for border checks and cooperation between Member States**

**Article 12**

*Resources for border checks*

Member States shall deploy appropriate staff and resources in sufficient numbers to carry out checks at the external borders, in accordance with Articles 6 to 11, in such a way as to ensure a high level of checks at their external borders.

**Article 13**

*Implementation of checks*

1. The border checks provided for by Articles 6 to 11 of this Regulation shall be carried out by the services of the Member States responsible for border guard duties in accordance with national law.

When carrying out these duties, border guards are vested with the powers of border police and the powers to instigate criminal proceedings conferred on them by national law.

National services responsible for border guard duties shall be staffed with specialised and properly trained professionals.

2. Measures taken in the performance of border guard duties shall be carried out in proportion to the objectives pursued by such measures.

3. The list of national services responsible for border guard duties under the national law of each Member State is given in Annex IX.

4. To control borders effectively, the Member States shall ensure close, permanent cooperation between all national services responsible for border guard duties.
**Article 14**

Cooperation between Member States

1. The Member States shall assist each other and shall maintain constant, close cooperation with a view to the effective implementation of border checks.

2. Operational cooperation between Member States shall be managed and coordinated by the European Agency for the Management of Operational Cooperation at the External Borders.

**Article 15**

Joint controls

1. Member States which do not apply Article 18 to their common land borders may, up to the date of application of this Article, jointly control those common borders, without prejudice to Articles 6 to 11.

   To this end, Member States may conclude bilateral arrangements between themselves.

2. Member States shall inform the Commission of arrangements concluded in accordance with paragraph 1.

**Chapter IV**

Special detailed rules for border checks and specific procedures

**Article 16**

Special detailed rules for different types of border and the different means of transport used for crossing the Member States’ external borders

Special detailed rules such as those provided for by Annex X shall be determined for different types of border and the different means of transport used for crossing the Member States’ external borders:

a) land borders (road and rail);

b) air borders (international airports, aerodromes, internal flights);

c) maritime borders and inland waterway navigation.

**Article 17**

Specific arrangements

1. Special arrangements such as those provided for by Annex XI shall be determined for certain categories of persons:

   a) pilots of aircraft and other crew members;
b) seamen;

c) holders of diplomatic, official or service passports and members of international organisations;

d) border workers;

e) minors.

2. The model cards issued by the Member States’ Foreign Ministries to accredited members of diplomatic missions and consular representations and members of their families are given in Annex XII.

TITLE III
INTERNAL BORDERS

Chapter I
Abolition of controls at internal frontiers

Article 18
Crossing internal borders

Internal borders may be crossed at any point without a border check on persons, irrespective of their nationality, being carried out.

Article 19
Checks within the territory

The abolition of border checks at the internal borders shall not affect:

a) the exercise of police powers by the competent authorities under the legislation of each Member State, if the checks at the internal border, in a hinterland area adjacent to the border or in defined border areas are carried out under conditions and for purposes identical to those applying to the territory as a whole, particularly as regards their frequency and intensity;

b) security checks on persons carried out at ports and airports by the competent authorities under the legislation of each Member State, by port or airport officials or carriers, provided that such checks are also carried out on persons travelling within a Member State;

c) the possibility for a Member State to provide by legislation for an obligation to hold or carry papers and documents;

d) the obligation on third-country nationals to report their presence on the territory of any Member State pursuant to Article 22 of the Schengen Convention.
Chapter II
Safeguard clause

Article 20
Reintroduction of checks at internal borders by a Member State

1. A Member State may reintroduce border checks at its internal borders for a limited period of no more than 30 days in the event of a serious threat to public policy, public health or internal security, in accordance with the procedure laid down in Article 21 or, in an emergency, with that laid down in Article 22. The scope and duration of the checks may not exceed what is strictly necessary to respond to the serious threat.

2. If the threat to public policy, internal security or public health persists beyond 30 days, the Member State may maintain border checks on the same grounds as those referred to in paragraph 1 and, taking into account any new elements, for renewable periods of up to 30 days, in accordance with the procedure laid down in Article 23.

Article 21
Procedure in case of foreseeable events

1. If a Member State is planning to reintroduce checks at internal borders under Article 20(1), it shall immediately notify the other Member States and the Commission accordingly, supplying the following information:

a) the reasons for the proposed decision, detailing the events that constitute a serious threat to public policy, internal security or public health;

b) the scope of the proposed decision, specifying the borders at which checks are to be reintroduced;

c) the names of the authorised crossing-points;

d) the date and duration of the proposed decision;

e) where appropriate, the measures to be taken by the other Member States.

2. Following the notification from the Member State concerned, and in view of the consultation provided for in paragraph 3, the Commission shall issue an opinion.

3. The information provided for by paragraph 1, as well as the opinion provided for by paragraph 2, shall be the subject of consultations between the requesting State, the other Member States within the Council and the Commission, with a view to organising, where appropriate, mutual cooperation between the Member States and to examining the proportionality of the measures to the event giving rise to the reintroduction of checks and the threats to public policy, internal security or public health.
The consultation mentioned above shall take place at least fifteen days before the date planned for the reintroduction of checks.

4. Checks may only be reintroduced after the consultations referred to in paragraph 3.

Article 22
Emergency procedure

1. If considerations of public policy, internal security or public health in a State demand emergency action, the Member State concerned may immediately reintroduce checks at internal borders.

2. The requesting State shall notify the other Member States and the Commission accordingly, without delay, supplying the information referred to in Article 21(1) and giving the reasons that justify the use of the emergency procedure.

Article 23
Procedure for prolonging checks at internal borders

1. Checks at internal borders may only be prolonged under the provisions of Article 20(2) after consulting the other Member States in the Council and the Commission.

2. The requesting Member State shall supply the other Member States and the Commission with all relevant information on the reasons for prolonging the checks at internal borders.

The provisions of Article 21(2) shall apply.

Article 24
Joint reintroduction of checks at internal borders because of a cross-border terrorist threat

1. In the event of an exceptionally serious threat to public policy, internal security or public health affecting several Member States, for example in the event of a cross-border terrorist threat, the Council, acting on a proposal by the Commission, may decide by qualified majority to reintroduce checks immediately at all internal borders or at particular borders of all or several Member States. The scope and duration of these checks may not exceed what is strictly necessary for responding to the exceptional seriousness of the threat.

2. The Council, acting on a proposal by the Commission, shall decide by qualified majority to lift these exceptional measures as soon as the exceptionally serious threat has ceased to exist.

3. The European Parliament shall be informed of the measures taken under paragraphs 1 and 2 without delay.

4. This Article shall not preclude an immediate and concomitant decision taken by a Member State under Article 22.
Article 25
Arrangements for checks where the safeguard clause applies

Where checks at internal borders are reintroduced, the relevant provisions of Title II shall apply.

Article 26
Report on the reintroduction of checks at internal borders

The Member State which has reintroduced checks at internal borders under Article 20 shall confirm the date on which these controls are lifted and, at the same time or soon afterwards, present a report to the European Parliament, the Council and the Commission on the reintroduction of checks at internal borders.

Article 27
Informing the public

If the reasons for the application of the safeguard clause allow, the Member State(s) reintroducing checks at internal borders shall inform the public in an appropriate manner about the reintroduction of checks and the authorised crossing-points.

Article 28
Confidentiality

At the request of the Member State concerned, the other Member States, the European Parliament and the Commission shall respect the confidentiality of information supplied in connection with the reintroduction and prolongation of checks and the report drawn up under Article 26.

TITLE IV
FINAL PROVISIONS

Article 29
Amendments to the Annexes

Annexes I to XII shall be amended in accordance with the procedure provided for in Article 30(2).

Article 30
Committee

1. The Commission shall be assisted by a committee.

2. Where reference is made to this paragraph, Articles 5 and 7 of Decision 1999/468/EC shall apply.
The period laid down in Article 5(6) of Decision 1999/468/EC shall be set at two months.

3. The committee shall adopt its rules of procedure.

**Article 31**

*Non-application to certain territories*

1. This Regulation shall not apply to the non-European territories of France and the Netherlands.

2. The provisions of this Regulation shall not adversely affect the special rules applying to the cities of Ceuta and Melilla, as defined in the Final Act of the Agreement on the Accession of Spain to the Convention implementing the Schengen Agreement of 14 June 1985.\(^{23}\)

**Article 32**

*Notification of information by the Member States*

Within ten working days of the entry into force of this Regulation, the Member States shall notify the Commission of national provisions relating to Article 19(c) and (d). Subsequent changes to these provisions shall be notified within five working days.

The information notified by the Member States shall be published in the *Official Journal of the European Union*, C Series.

**Article 33**

*Report on the application of Title III*

The Commission shall submit to the European Parliament and the Council, no later than three years after the entry into force of this Regulation, a report on the application of Title III.

The Commission shall pay particular attention to any difficulties arising from the reintroduction of checks at internal borders. Where appropriate, it shall present proposals aimed at resolving such difficulties.

**Article 34**

*Deletions and repeals*

1. Articles 2 to 8 of the Convention implementing the Schengen Agreement of 14 June 1985 shall be deleted with effect from ... [date of entry into operation of this Regulation].

2. The following are repealed with effect from the same date:
   - the Common Manual, including its annexes;

\(^{23}\) OJ L 239, 22.09.2000, p. 73.
– the decisions of the Schengen Executive Committee of 22 December 1994 (SCH/Com-ex (94)17, rev.4) and 20 December 1995 (SCH/Com-ex (95)20, rev.2);
– Annex 7 to the Common Consular Instructions;

References to the Articles deleted and instruments repealed shall be construed as references to this Regulation and should be read in accordance with the correlation table in Annex XIII.

Article 35
Entry into force

This Regulation shall enter into force on the 20th day following that of its publication in the Official Journal of the European Union.

It shall be applicable from … [six months after entry into force].

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all Member States, in accordance with the Treaty establishing the European Community.

Done at Brussels,

For the Council
The President
ANNEX I
Authorised border crossing-points

BELGIUM

Air borders
– Brussels National Airport (Zaventem)
– Oostende
– Deurne
– Bierset
– Gosselies
– Wevelgem (aerodrome)

Sea borders
– Antwerpen
– Oostende
– Zeebrugge
– Nieuwpoort
– Gent
– Blankenberge

Land border
– Eurostar (Channel Tunnel)
   Station Brussel-Zuid/Gare de Bruxelles-Midi
CZECH REPUBLIC

CZECH REPUBLIC – POLAND

Land borders

1. Bartultovice – Trzebina
2. Bílý Potok – Paczków
3. Bohumín – Chałupki
4. Bohumín – Chałupki (railway)
5. Bukovec – Jasnowice
6. Český Těšín – Cieszyn
7. Český Těšín – Cieszyn (railway)
8. Chotěbuz – Cieszyn
9. Dolní Lipka – Boboszów
10. Dolní Marklovice – Marklowice Górne
11. Frýdlant v Čechách – Zawidów (railway)
12. Habartice – Zawidów
13. Harrachov – Jakuszyce
14. Horní Lištná – Leszna Górna
15. Hrádek nad Nisou – Porajów
16. Královec – Lubawka
17. Královec – Lubawka (railway)
18. Knov – Pietrowice
19. Kunratice – Bogatynia
20. Lichkov – Międzylesie (railway)
21. Meziměsti – Mierszów (railway)
22. Mikulovice – Głucholazy
23. Mikulovice – Głucholazy (railway)
24. Náchod – Kudowa Słone
26. Osoblaha – Pomorzowiczki
27. Otovice – Tłumaczyw
28. Petrovice u Karviné – Zebrzydowice (railway)
29. Pomezni Boudy – Przełęcz Okraj
30. Srbská – Miloszów
31. Starostín – Golińsk
32. Sudice – Pietraszyn
33. Závada – Golkowice
34. Zlaté Hory – Konradów

Local border traffic (*) and tourist crossing points (**) 
1. Andělka – Lutogniewice**
2. Bartošovice v Orlických horách – Niemojów*/**
3. Bernartice – Dziewiętlice*
4. Beskydek – Beskidek*
5. Bílá Voda – Złoty Stok*
6. Bożanov – Radków**
7. Česká Čermná – Brzozowice**
8. Chomýž – Chomiąza*
9. Chuchelná – Borucin*
10. Chuchelná – Krzanowice*
11. Harrachov – Polana Jakuszycka**
12. Hať – Rudyszwałd*
13. Hať – Tworków*
14. Hněvošice – Ściborzyce Wielkie*
15. Horní Morava – Jodłów**
17. Janovičky – Głuzyca Górna**
18. Karviná Ráj II – Kaczyce Górne*
19. Kojkvice – Puńców*
20. Kopytov – Olza*
21. Linhartovy – Lenarice*
22. Luční bouda – Równia pod Śnieżką**
23. Luční bouda – Śląski Dom**
24. Machovská Lhota – Ostra Góra**
25. Malá Čermná – Czermna*
26. Malý Stožek – Stožek*
27. Masarykova chata – Zieleniec**
28. Mladkov (Petrovičky) – Kamieńczyk**
29. Nýdek – Wielka Czantorja**
30. Olešnice v Orlických horách (Čihalka) – Duszniki Zdrój**
31. Opava – Pilszcz*
32. Orlické Záhoří – Mostowice*
33. Petříkovice – Okreszyn**
34. Pišť – Bolesław*
35. Pišť – Owsiszce*
36. Rohov – Ściborzyce Wielkie*
37. Šilheřovice – Chałupki*
38. Smrk – Stóg Izerski**
39. Soví sedlo (Jelenka) – Sowia Przełęcz**
40. Špindleruv mlýn – Przesieka**
41. Staré Město – Nowa Morawa*/**
42. Strahovice – Krzanowice*
43. Travná – Lutynia*/**
44. Třebom – Gródczanki*
45. Třebom – Kietrz*
46. Úvalno – Branice*
47. Vávrovice – Wiechowice*
48. Velké Kunětice – Sławniowice*
49. Velký Stožec – Stožek**
50. Věřňovice – Gorzyczki*
51. Věřňovice – Łaziska*
52. Vidnava – Kalków*
53. Vosecká bouda (Tvarožník) – Szrenica**
54. Vrchol Kralického Sněžníku – Snieznik**
55. Žacléř – Niedomirów**
56. Zdolňov – Łączna**
57. Zlaté Hory – Jamoltówek**

**CZECH REPUBLIC – SLOVAKIA**

*Land borders*
1. Bílá – Klokočov
2. Bílá-Bumbálka – Makov
3. Břeclav (motorway) – Brodské (motorway)
4. Březová – Nová Bošáca
5. Brumov-Bylnice – Horné Srnie
6. Hodonín – Holič
7. Hodonín – Holič (railway)
8. Horní Lideč – Lúky pod Makytou (railway)
9. Lanžhot – Brodské
10. Lanžhot – Kúty (railway)
11. Mosty u Jablunkova – Čadca (railway)
12. Mosty u Jablunkova – Svrčinovec
13. Nedašova Lhota – Červený Kameň
14. Šance – Čadca-Milošová
15. Starý Hrozenkov – Drietoma
16. Stráňi – Moravské Lieskové
17. Střelná – Lysá pod Makytou
18. Sudoměřice – Skalica
19. Sudoměřice – Skalica (railway)
20. Velká nad Veličkou – Vrbovce (railway)
21. Velká nad Veličkou – Vrbovce
22. Velké Karlovice – Makov
23. Vlárský průsmyk – Horné Srnie (railway)

**CZECH REPUBLIC – AUSTRIA**

*Land borders*

1. Břeclav – Hohenau (railway)
2. České Velenice – Gmünd
3. České Velenice – Gmünd (railway)
4. České Velenice – Gmünd 2
5. Chlum u Třeboně – Schlag
6. Čížov – Hardegg
7. Dolní Dvořiště – Wullowitz
8. Halámky – Gmünd-Neu-Nagelberg
9. Hatě – Kleinhaugsdorf
10. Hevlín – Laa an der Thaaya
11. Hnanice – Mitterretzbach
12. Horní Dvořiště – Summerau (railway)
13. Ježová – Iglbach
14. Koranda – St. Oswald
15. Mikulov – Drasenhofen
16. Nová Bystřice – Grametten
17. Nové Hrady – Pyhrabruck
18. Plešné jezero – Plöckensteinsee
19. Poštorná – Reithal
20. Přední Výtoň – Guglwald
21. Šatov – Retz (railway)
22. Slavonice – Fratres
23. Studánky – Weigetschlag
24. Valtice – Schrattenberg
25. Vratěnín – Oberthürnau
26. Zadní Zvonková – Schöneben

CZECH REPUBLIC – GERMANY

Land borders

1. Aš – Selb
2. Aš – Selb- Plößberg (railway)
3. Boží Dar – Oberwiesenthal
4. Broumov – Mähring
5. Česká Kubice – Furth im Wald (railway)
6. Cheb – Schirnding (railway)
7. Cínovec – Altenberg
8. Cínovec – Zinnwald
9. Děčín – Bad Schandau (railway)
10. Dolní Poustevna – Sebnitz
11. Doubrava – Bad Elster
12. Folmava – Furth im Wald
13. Hora sv. Šebestiána – Reitzenhain
14. Hrádek nad Nisou – Zittau (railway)
15. Hřensko – Schmilka
16. Hřensko – Schöna (river)
17. Jiříkov – Neugersdorf
18. Kraslice – Klingenthal
19. Kraslice / Hraničná – Klingenthal (railway)
20. Lisková – Waldmünchen
21. Mnišek – Deutscheinsiedel
22. Moldava – Neurehefeld
23. Pavlův Studenec – Bärnau
24. Pomezi nad Ohří – Schirnding
25. Potůčky – Johanngeorgenstadt (railway)
26. Potůčky – Johanngeorgenstadt
27. Petrovice – Bahratal
28. Rozvadov – Waidhaus
29. Rozvadov – Waidhaus (motorway)
30. Rumburk – Ebersbach – Habrachtice (railway)
31. Rumburk – Neugersdorf
32. Rumburk – Seifhennersdorf
33. Stožec – Haidmühle
34. Strážný – Philippsreuth
35. Svatá Kateřina – Neukirchen b.Hl. Blut
36. Svatý Kříž – Waldsassen
37. Varnsdorf – Seifhennersdorf
38. Vejprty – Bärenstein
39. Vejprty – Bärenstein (railway)
40. Vojtanov – Bad Brambach (railway)
41. Vojtanov – Schönberg
42. Všeruby – Eschlkam
43. Železná – Eslarn
44. Železná Ruda – Bayerisch Eisenstein
45. Železná Ruda – Bayerisch Eisenstein (railway)

Tourist crossing points
1. Brandov – Olbernhau (Grünthal)
2. Branka – Hermannsreuth
3. Bublava – Klingenthal/Aschberg
4. Bučina – Finsterau
5. Čerchov – Lehmgrubenweg
6. Černý Potok – Jöhstadt
7. České Žleby – Bischofsreut (Marchhäuser)
8. Český Jiřetín – Deutschgeorgenthal
9. Debrník – Ferdinandsthal
10. Dolní Podluží – Waltersdorf (Herrenwalde)
11. Dolní Světlá – Jonsdorf
12. Dolní Světlá – Waltersdorf
13. Dolní Žleb – Elbradweg Schöna
14. Fleky – Hofberg
15. Fojtovice – Fürstenau
17. Horní Paseky – Bad Brambach
18. Hrádek nad Nisou – Hartau
19. Hranice – Bad Elster/ Bärenloh
20. Hranice – Ebmath
21. Hřebčiná (Boží Dar/Hubertky) – Oberwiesenthal
22. Hřebčiná/Korce – Henneberg (Oberjugel)
23. Hřensko – Schöna
24. Jelení – Wildenthal
26. Jiříkov – Ebersbach (Bahnhofstr.)
27. Křižový Kámen – Kreuzstein
28. Krompach – Jonsdorf
29. Krompach – Oybin/Hain
30. Kryštofovy Hamry – Jöhstadt (Schmalzgrube)
31. Libá/Dubina – Hammermühle
32. Lipová – Sohland
33. Lobendava – Langburkersdorf
34. Lobendava/Severní – Steinigtwolmsdorf
35. Loučná – Oberwiesenthal
36. Luby – Wernitzgrün
37. Mikulášovice – Hinterhermsdorf
38. Mikulášovice (Tomášov) – Sebnitz OT/Hertigswalde (Waldhaus)
39. Mikulášovice/Tanečnice – Sebnitz (Forellenschänke)
40. Moldava – Holzhau
41. Mýtina – Neualbenreuth
42. Nemanice/Lučina – Untergrafenried
43. Nová Ves v Horách – Deutschneudorf
44. Nové Údolí/Trojstoličník/ – Dreisessel
45. Ostrý – Grosser Osser
46. Ovčí Vrch – Hochstrasse
47. Petrovice – Lückendorf
48. Pleš – Friedrichshäng
49. Plesná – Bad Brambach
50. Pod Třemi znaky – Brombeerregel
51. Potůčky – Breitenbrunn (Himmelswiese)
52. Prášily – Scheuereck
53. Přední Zahájí – Waldheim
54. Rybník – Stadlern
55. Šluknov/Rožany – Sohland (Hohberg)
56. Starý Hrozňatov – Hatzenreuth
57. Tři znaky – Drei Wappen
58. Zadní Doubice – Hinterheermsdorf
59. Ždár – Griesbach
60. Železná Ruda – Bayerisch Eisenstein

Air borders

A. Public
1. Brno – Tuřany
2. České Budějovice – Hosín
3. Holešov
4. Karlovy Vary
5. Karlovy
6. Liberec
7. Mnichovo Hradiště
8. Olomouc
9. Ostrava – Mošnov

1 According to the category of users the international airports are divided to public and non public airports. Public airports accept, within the limits of their technical and operating capacity, all aircraft.
10. Pardubice  
11. Praha – Ruzyně  
12. Uherské Hradiště – Kunovice  

B. Non public ²  
1. Benešov  
2. Hradec Králové  
3. Líně’  
4. Otrokovice  
5. Přerov  
6. Vodochody  
7. Vysoké Mýto  

² Users of non public airports are defined by the Office for civil aviation on the proposal of the airport operator.
DENMARK

Sea borders:

Denmark
Aabenrå Havn
Aggersund Kalkværks Udskibningsbro
Allinge Havn
Asnæsværkets Havn
Assens Havn
Augustenborg Havn
Avedøreørkets Havn
Avernækkene Pier
Bagenkøp Havn
Bandholm Havn
Bønnerup Havn
Dansk Salt A/S' Anlægskaj
Det Danske Stålvalseværk A/S' Havn
Dragør Havn
Enstedværkets Havn
Esbjerg Havn
Faaborg Havn
Fakse Havn
Fakse Ladeplade Fiskeri- og Lystbådehavn
Fredericia Havn
Frederikshavn Havn
Gedser Havn
Grenå Havn
Gråsten Havn
Gudhjem Havn
Gulfhavn, Stigsnæs
Haderslev Havn
Hals Havn
Hanstholm Havn
Hasle Havn
Helsingør Statshavn
Helsingør Færgehavn
Hirtshals Havn
H.J. Hansen Hadsund A/S' Havn
Hobro Havn
Holbæk Havn
Holstebro-Struer Havn
Horsens Havn
Hou Havn (Odder)
Hundested Havn
Hvide Sande Havn
Kalundborg Havn
Kaløvig Bådehavn
Kerteminde Havn og Marina
Klintholm Havn
Koldby Kås Havn (Samso)
Kolding Havn
Kongsdal Havn
Korsør Havn
Kyndbyværkets Havn
Københavns Havn
Køge Havn
Lemvig Havn
Lindholm Havn
Lindø-Terminalen
Lyngs Odde Ammoniakhavn
Marstal Havn
Masnedøverkets Havn
Middelfart Havn
Nakskov Havn
Neksø Havn
NKT Trådværket A/S' Havn
Nordjyllandsværkets Havn
Nybørg Havn
Nybørg Fiskerihavn
Nybørg Fritids- og Lystbåde-Havn
Nykøbing Falster Havn
Nykøbing Mors Havn
Næstved Havn
Odense Havn
Odense Staalskibsvarft A/S' Havn
Orehoved Havn
Randers Havn
Rudkøbing Havn
Rødby Færge- og TrafikHAVn
Rømø Havn
Rønne Havn
Skagen Havn
Skive Havn
Skærbækværkets Havn
Spodsbjerg Færgehavn
Statoil Pieren
Stege Havn
Stevns Kridtbruds Udskibningspier
Stigsnæsværkets Havn
Stubbekøbing Havn
Studstrupværkets Havn
Svanek Havn
Svendborg Trafikhavn
Søby Havn
Søby Havn
Sønderborg Havn
Tejn Havn
Thisted Havn
Thorsminde Havn
Thyborøn Havn
Vang Havn
Vejle Havn
Vordingborg Havn
Ærøskøbing Havn
Ålborg Havn
Ålborg Portland
Århus Havn
Årø Havn
Årøsund Havn

Faroe Islands:
Fuglafjadur Havn
Klaksvikar Havn
Kollafjardar Havn
Oyra Havn
Runavikar Havn
Torshavn Havn
Tvøroyrar Havn
Vags Havn
Miøvags/Sandavags Havn
Sørvags Havn
Vestmanna Havn

Greenland:
Aasiaat Havn (Egedesminde)
Ilulissat Havn (Jakobshavn)
Illoqqortoormiit Havn (Scoresbysund)
Kangerlussuaq Havn (Søndre Strømfjord)
Maniitsoq Havn (Sukkertoppen)
Nanortalik Havn
Narsaq Havn
Narsarsuaq Havn
Nuuk Havn (Godthåb)
Paamiut Havn (Frederikshåb)
Qaanaaq Havn (Thule)
Qaqortoq Havn (Julianehåb)
Qasigiannguit Havn (Christianshåb)
Qeqertarsuaq Havn (Godhavn)
Sisimiut Havn (Holsteinsborg)
Tasiilaq Havn (Angmagssalik)
Upernavik Havn
Uummannaq Havn (Umanak)

Air borders:

Denmark
Billund Lufthavn
Esbjerg Lufthavn
Grønholt Flyveplads
Herning Flyveplads
Karup Lufthavn
Koldingegnsens Lufthavn i Vamdrup
Københavns Lufthavn i Kastrup
Lolland-Falster Airport
Lemvig Lufthavn
Odense Lufthavn
Randers Flyveplads
Røskilde Lufthavn i Tune
Rønne Lufthavn
Sindal Lufthavn
Skive Lufthavn
Stauning Lufthavn
Sydfyns Flyveplads på Tåsinge
Sønderborg Lufthavn
Thisted Lufthavn
Vojens Lufthavn
Ærø Lufthavn
Ålborg Lufthavn
Århus Lufthavn
Års flyveplads i Løgstør

Faroe Islands:

Vågø Lufthavn

Greenland:

Aasiaat Lufthavn (Egedesminde)
Ilulissat Lufthavn (Jakobshavn)
Kangerlussuaq Lufthavn (Søndre Strømfjord)
Kulusuk Lufthavn
Maniitsoq Lufthavn (Sukkertoppen)
Nerlerit Inaat Lufthavn
Narsarsuaq Lufthavn
Pituffik Lufthavn (Thule)
Nuuk Lufthavn (Godthåb)
Qaanaaq Lufthavn (Thule)
Sisimiut Lufthavn (Holsteinsborg)
Upernavik Lufthavn
Uummannaq Lufthavn (Umanak)
GERMANY

GERMANY – DENMARK

- Designation of border crossing points on the German side
- Designation of border crossing points on the Danish side

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>German Side</th>
<th>Danish Side</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flensburg Bahnhof</td>
<td>Pattburg (Padborg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wassersleben</td>
<td>Kollund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kupfermühle</td>
<td>Krusau (Kruså)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flensburg Bahnhof</td>
<td>Pattburg Bahnhof (Station Padborg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrislee</td>
<td>Pattburg (Padborg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellund Autobahn (BAB 7)</td>
<td>Fröslee (Frøslev)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jardelund</td>
<td>Sophienthal (Sofiedal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weesby</td>
<td>Groß Jündewatt (St. Jyndevad)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neupepersmark</td>
<td>Alt Pepersmark (Pebersmark)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westre</td>
<td>Grünhof (Grøngård)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Böglum</td>
<td>Seth (Sæd)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Süderlügum Bahnhof</td>
<td>Tondern (Tønder)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aventoft</td>
<td>Møllehus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosenkranz</td>
<td>Rüttebüll (Rudbøl)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodenäs</td>
<td>Hoger (Højer)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GERMANY – POLAND

- Designation of border crossing points on the German side
- Designation of border crossing points on the Polish side

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>German Side</th>
<th>Polish Side</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ahlbeck</td>
<td>Swinemünde (Świnoujście)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linken</td>
<td>Neu Lienken (Lubieszyn)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grambow Bahnhof</td>
<td>Scheune (Szczeclin-Gumieńce)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomellen Autobahn (BAB 11)</td>
<td>Kolbitzow (Kolbaskowo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tantow Bahnhof</td>
<td>Scheune (Szczecin-Gumieńce)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosow</td>
<td>Rosow (Rosowek)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mescherin</td>
<td>Greifenhagen (Gryfino)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gartz</td>
<td>Fiddichow (Widuchowa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schwedt</td>
<td>Nieder Kränig (Krajnik Dolny)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hohensaaten-Hafen</td>
<td>Niederwutzen (Osinów Dolny)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hohenwutzen</td>
<td>Niederwutzen (Osinów Dolny)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Küstrin-Kietz</td>
<td>Küstrin (Kostrzyn)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Küstrin-Kietz Bahnhof</td>
<td>Küstrin (Kostrzyn)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frankfurt/Oder Hafen</td>
<td>Slubice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frankfurt/Oder Straße</td>
<td>Slubice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frankfurt/Oder Bahnhof</td>
<td>Kunersdorf (Kunowice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frankfurt/Oder Autobahn (BAB 12)</td>
<td>Schwetig (Świecko)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eisenhüttenstadt</td>
<td>Mühlow (Miłów)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guben Straße</td>
<td>Guben (Gubin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guben Bahnhof</td>
<td>Guben (Gubin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forst Bahnhof</td>
<td>Forst (Zasieki)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forst Autobahn (BAB 15)</td>
<td>Erlenholz (Olszyna)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bad Muskau</td>
<td>Muskau (Mużaków)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podrosche</td>
<td>Priebus (Przewoz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horka Bahnhof</td>
<td>Nieder Bielau (Bielawa Dolna)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ludwigsdorf Autobahn</td>
<td>Hennersdorf (Jedrzychowice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Görlitz Straße</td>
<td>Görlitz (Zgorzelec)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Görlitz Bahnhof</td>
<td>Görlitz (Zgorzelec)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostriz</td>
<td>Ostriz-Bahnhof (Krezewina Zgorzelecka)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zittau Chopin-Straße</td>
<td>Kleinschönau (Sieniawka)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zittau-Friedensstraße</td>
<td>Poritsch (Porajow)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GERMANY – CZECH REPUBLIC

- Designation of border crossing points on the German side
- Designation of border crossing points on the Czech side

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zittau Bahnhof</th>
<th>Grottau an der Neiße (Hrádek n.N.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seifhennersdorf (Nordstraße)</td>
<td>Rumburg (Rumbuk)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seifhennersdorf</td>
<td>Warnsdorf (Varnsdorf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neugersdorf</td>
<td>Georgswalde (Jiříkov)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebersbach Bahnhof</td>
<td>Rumburg (Rumburk)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sebnitz</td>
<td>Niedereinsiedel (Dolní Poustevna)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schmilka</td>
<td>Herrnskretschen (Hřensko)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bad Schandau Bahnhof</td>
<td>Tetschen (Dečín)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schöna</td>
<td>Herrnskretschen (Hřensko)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahratal</td>
<td>Peterswald (Petrovice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinnwald</td>
<td>Zinnwald (Cinovec)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurehefeld</td>
<td>Moldava (Moldau)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reitzenhain</td>
<td>Sebastiansberg (Hora Sv. Šebetiána)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bärenstein (Eisenbahn)</td>
<td>Weipert (Vejprty)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bärenstein</td>
<td>Weipert (Vejprty)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oberwiesenthal</td>
<td>Gottesgab (Boží Dar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johanngeorgenstadt Bahnhof</td>
<td>Breitenbach (Potučky)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johanngeorgenstadt</td>
<td>Breitenbach (Potučky)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Klingenthal</td>
<td>Graslitz (Kraslice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bad Brambach Bahnhof</td>
<td>Voitersreuth (Vojtanov)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schönberg</td>
<td>Voitersreuth (Vojtanov)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Location</td>
<td>Czech Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bad Elster</td>
<td>Grün (Doubrava)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selb</td>
<td>Asch (Aš)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selb-Plößberg Bahnhof</td>
<td>Asch (Aš)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schirnding Cheb/Eger Bahnhof</td>
<td>Eger (Cheb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schirnding</td>
<td>Mühlbach (Pomezi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waldsassen</td>
<td>Heiligenkreuz (Svaty Kříž)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mähring</td>
<td>Promenhof (Broumov)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bärnau</td>
<td>Paulusbrunn (Pavluv Studenec)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waidhaus (B 14)</td>
<td>Roßhaupt (Rozvadov)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waidhaus Autobahn (BAB 6)</td>
<td>Roßhaupt (Rozvadov)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eslarn</td>
<td>Eisendorf (Železná)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waldmünchen</td>
<td>Haselbach (Lisková)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furth im Wald Schafberg</td>
<td>Vollmau (Folmava)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furth im Wald Bahnhof</td>
<td>Böhmisch Kubitzen (Česká Kubice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eschlkam</td>
<td>Neumark (Všeruby)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neukirchen b. Hl. Blut</td>
<td>St. Katharina (Sverá Katerina)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayerisch Eisenstein</td>
<td>Markt Eisenstein (Železná Ruda)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayerisch Eisenstein Bahnhof</td>
<td>Markt Eisenstein (Železná Ruda)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippsreuth</td>
<td>Kuschwarda (Strážny)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haidmühle</td>
<td>Tusset (Stožek)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GERMANY – SWITZERLAND**

- Designation of border crossing points on the German side
- Designation of border crossing points on the Swiss side

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>German Location</th>
<th>Czech Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Konstanz-Klein Venedig</td>
<td>Kreuzlingen-Seestraße</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konstanz-Schweizer Personenbahnhof</td>
<td>Konstanz Personenbahnhof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konstanz-Wiesenstraße</td>
<td>Kreuzlingen-Wiesenstraße</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konstanz-Kreuzlinger Tor</td>
<td>Kreuzlingen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konstanz-Emmishofer Tor</td>
<td>Kreuzlingen-Emmishofer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konstanz-Paradieser Tor</td>
<td>Tägerwilen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaienhofen</td>
<td>Steckborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemmenhofen</td>
<td>Steckborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wangen</td>
<td>Mammern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Öhningen-Oberstaad</td>
<td>Stein am Rhein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Öhningen</td>
<td>Stein am Rhein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rielasingen Bahnhof</td>
<td>Ramsen Bahnhof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singen Bahnhof</td>
<td>Schaffhausen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rielasingen</td>
<td>Ramsen-Grenze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasthof &quot;Spießhof&quot; an der B 34</td>
<td>Gasthof &quot;Spiesshof&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gottmadingen</td>
<td>Buch-Grenze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murbach</td>
<td>Buch-Dorf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gailingen-Ost</td>
<td>Ramsen-Dorf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gailingen-Brücke</td>
<td>Diessenhofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gailingen-West</td>
<td>Dörflingen-Pünt und Dörflingen-Laag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randegg</td>
<td>Neu Dörflingen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bietingen</td>
<td>Thayngen Straße</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thayngen Bahnhof</td>
<td>Thayngen Bahnhof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebringen</td>
<td>Thayngen-Ebringer Straße</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schlatt am Randen</td>
<td>Thayngen-Schlatt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Büßlingen</td>
<td>Hofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiechs-Dorf</td>
<td>Altdorf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiechs-Schlauch</td>
<td>Merishausen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuhaus-Randen</td>
<td>Bargen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fützen</td>
<td>Beggingen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stühlingen</td>
<td>Schleitheim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eberfingen</td>
<td>Hallau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eggingen</td>
<td>Wunderklingen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erzingen</td>
<td>Trasadingen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erzingen Bahnhof</td>
<td>Trasadingen Bahnhof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weisweil</td>
<td>Wilchingen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jestetten-Wangental</td>
<td>Osterfingen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jestetten-Hardt</td>
<td>Neuhausen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jestetten Bahnhof</td>
<td>Neuhausen Bahnhof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altenburg-Rheinau Bahnhof</td>
<td>Neuhausen Bahnhof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altenburg-Nohl</td>
<td>Nohl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altenburg-Rheinbrücke</td>
<td>Rheinau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nack</td>
<td>Rüdlingen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lottstetten</td>
<td>Rafz-Solgen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lottstetten-Dorf</td>
<td>Rafz-Grenze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lottstetten Bahnhof</td>
<td>Rafz Bahnhof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baltersweil</td>
<td>Rafz-Schluchenberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dettighofen</td>
<td>Buchenloh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bühl</td>
<td>Will-Grenze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Günzgen</td>
<td>Wasterkingen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herdern</td>
<td>Rheinsfelden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rötteln</td>
<td>Kaiserstuhl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reckingen</td>
<td>Rekingen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheinheim</td>
<td>Zurzach-Burg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Destination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waldshut Bahnhof</td>
<td>Koblenz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waldshut-Rheinbrücke</td>
<td>Koblenz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waldshut-Rheinfähre</td>
<td>Juppen / Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dogern</td>
<td>Leibstadt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albbruck</td>
<td>Schwaderloch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laufenburg</td>
<td>Laufenburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bad Säckingen-alte Rheinbrücke</td>
<td>Stein / Holzbrücke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bad Säckingen</td>
<td>Stein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheinfelden</td>
<td>Rheinfelden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grenzacherhorn</td>
<td>Riehen-Grenzacher Straße</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inzlingen</td>
<td>Riehen-Inzlinger Straße</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lörach-Wiesentalbahn</td>
<td>Riehen Bahnhof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lörach-Stetten</td>
<td>Riehen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lörach-Wiesenuferweg</td>
<td>Riehen-Weilstraße</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weil-Ost</td>
<td>Riehen-Weilstraße</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basel Badischer Personenbahnhof</td>
<td>Basel Badischer Bahnhof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basel Badischer Rangierbahnhof</td>
<td>Basel Badischer Rangierbahnhof im Weil am Rhein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weil-Otterbach</td>
<td>Basel-Freiburger Straße</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weil-Friedlingen</td>
<td>Basel-Hiltalinger Straße</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weil am Rhein-Autobahn (BAB 5)</td>
<td>Basel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PORTS ON LAKE CONSTANCE (BODENSEE)**

Lindau-Städtischer Segelhafen
Lindau-Hafen
Bad Schachen
Wasserburg (Bodensee)
Langenargen
Friedrichshafen-Hafen
Meersburg
Überlingen
Mainau
Konstanz-Hafen
Insel Reichenau
Radolfzell

PORTS ON THE RHINE

Rheinfelden-Rheinhafen
Wyhlen (Wyhlen GmbH)
Grenzach (Fa. Geigy)
Grenzach (Fa. Hoffmann La Roche AG)
Weil-Schiffsanlegestelle
Weil-Rheinhafen

PORTS ON THE NORTH SEA

List/Sylt
Hörnum/Sylt
Dagebüll
Wyk/Föhr
Wittdün/Amrum
Pellworm
Strucklahnungshörn/Nordstrand
Süderhafen/Nordstrand
Husum
Friedrichstadt
Tönning
Büsum
Meldorfer Hafen
Friedrichskoog
Helgoland
Itzehoe
Wewelsfleth
Bruns büttel
Glückstadt
Elmshorn
Uetersen
Wedel
Hamburg
Hamburg-Neuenfelde
Buxtehude
Stade
Stadersand
Bützflether Sand
Otterndorf
Cuxhaven
Bremerhaven
Bremen
Lemwerder
Elsfleth
Brake
Großensiel
Nordenham
Fedderwardersiel
Eckwarderhörne
Varel
Wilhelmshaven
Hooksiel
Horumersiel
Carolinensiel (Harlesiel)
Neuhaelingsiel
Bensersiel
Westeraccumersiel
Norddeich
Greetsiel
Wangerooge
Spiekeroog
Langeoog
Baltrum
Norderney
Juist
Borkum
Emden
Leer
Weener
Papenburg
Herbrum

**BALTIC PORTS**

Flensburg-Hafen

Flensburg-Mürwik (Hafenanlage der Bundesmarine)
Glücksburg
Langballigau
Quern-Neukirchen
Gelting
Maasholm
Schleimünde
Kappeln
Olpenitz (Hafenanlage der Bundesmarine)
Schleswig
Ostseebad Damp
Eckernförde
Eckernförde (Hafen anlage der Bundesmarine)
Surendorf (Hafen anlagen der Bundesmarine)
Rendsburg
Strande
Schilksee
Kiel-Holtenau
Kiel
Möltenort/Heikendorf
Jägersberg (Hafen anlagen der Bundesmarine)
Laboe
Orth
Puttgarden Bahnhof
Puttgarden
Burgstaaken
Heiligenhafen
Großenbrode (Hafen anlagen der Bundesmarine)
Grömitz
Neustadt (Hafenanlagen der Bundesmarine)
Niendorf
Lübeck-Travemünde
Lübeck
Timmendorf
Wolgast
Wismar
Warnemünde
Rostock Überseehafen
Stralsund
Libben
Bock
Saßnitz
Ruden
Greifswald – Ladebow Hafen
Kamminke
Ahlebeck Seebrücke

ODERHAFF
Anklam Hafen
Karnin
Ueckermünde
Altwarp Hafen

Airports, aerodromes, air fields

IN THE FEDERAL STATE OF SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN

Eggebek
Flensburg-Schäferhaus
Helgoland-Düne
Hohn
Itzehoe-Hungriger Wolf
Kiel-Holtenau
Lübeck-Blankensee
Schleswig/Jagel
Westerland/Sylt
Wyk/Föhr

IN THE FEDERAL STATE OF MECKLENBURG – WESTERN POMERANIA
Barth
Heringsdorf
Neubrandenburg-Trollenhagen
Rostock-Laage

IN THE FEDERAL STATE OF HAMBURG
Hamburg

IN THE FEDERAL STATE OF BREMEN
Bremen
Bremerhaven-Luneort

IN THE FEDERAL STATE OF LOWER SAXONY
Borkum
Braunschweig-Waggum
Bückeburg-Achum
Celle
Damme/Dümmer-See
Diepholz
Emden
Faßberg
Ganderkesee
Hannover
Jever
Nordhorn-Lingen
Leer-Papenburg
Lemwerder, Werksflughafen der Weser-Flugzeugbau GmbH Bremen
Norderney
Nordholz
Osnabrück-Atterheide
Peine-Eddersee
Wangerooge
Wilhelmshaven-Mariensiel
Wittmundhafen
Wunstorf

IN THE FEDERAL STATE OF BRANDENBURG
Cottbus-Drewitz
Cottbus-Neuhausen
Kyritz
Nauen
Neuhausen
Schönhagen

IN THE FEDERAL STATE OF BERLIN
Tegel
Tempelhof
Schönefeld

IN THE FEDERAL STATE OF NORTH RHINE-WESTPHALIA
Aachen-Merzbrück
Arnsberg
Bielefeld-Windelsbleiche
Bonn-Hardthöhe
Dahlemer Binz
Dortmund-Wickede
Düsseldorf
Essen-Mülheim
Hangelar
Hopsten
Köln/Bonn
Marl/Loemühle
Meinerzhagen
Mönchengladbach
Münster-Osnabrück
Nörvenich
Paderborn-Lippstadt
Porta Westfalica
Rheine-Bentlage
Siegerland
Stadtlohn-Wenningfeld

IN THE FEDERAL STATE OF SAXONY
Dresden
Leipzig-Halle
Rothenburg/Oberlausitz

IN THE FEDERAL STATE OF THURINGIA
Erfurt

IN THE FEDERAL STATE OF RHINELAND-PALATINATE
Büchel
Föhren
Koblenz-Winningen
Mendig
Pferdsfeld
Pirmasens-Zweibrücken
Speyer
Worms-Bürgerweide-West

IN THE FEDERAL STATE OF SAARLAND
Saarbrücken-Ensheim
Saarlouis/Düren

IN THE FEDERAL STATE OF HESSE
Egelsbach
Allendorf/Eder
Frankfurt/Main
Fritzlar
Kassel-Calden
Reichelsheim

IN THE FEDERAL STATE OF BADEN-WÜRTTEMBERG
Aalen-Heidenheim-Elchingen
Baden Airport Karlsruhe Baden-Baden
Baden-Baden-Oos
Donaueschingen-Villingen
Freiburg/Brg.
Friedrichshafen-Löwentl
Heubach (Krs. Schwäb.Gmünd)
Karlsruhe Forchheim
Konstanz
Laupheim
Leutkirch-Unterzeil
Mannheim-Neuostheim
Mengen
Mosbach-Lohrbach
Niederstetten
Offenburg
Schwäbisch Hall
Stuttgart

IN THE FEDERAL STATE OF BAVARIA

Aschaffenburg
Augsburg-Mühlhausen
Bayreuth-Bindlakeher Berg
Coburg-Brandebsteinsebene
Eggenfelden/Niederbayern
Erding
Fürstenfeldbruck
Hassfurth-Mainwiesen
Herzogenaurach
Hof-Pirk
Ingolstadt
Kempten-Durach
Landsberg/Lech
Landshut-Ellermühle
Lechfeld
Leipheim
Memmingen
München "Franz Joseph Strauß"
Neuburg
Nürnberg
Oberpfaffenhofen, Werkflugplatz der Dornier-Werke GmbH
Passau-Vilshofen
Roth
Rothenburg o.d. Tauber
Straubing-Wallmühle
Weiden/Opf.
Würzburg am Schenkenturm
ESTONIA

ESTONIA – LATVIA

Land borders

1. Holdre – Omuļi
2. Ikla – Ainaži
3. Jääärja – Ramata
4. Lilli – Unguriņi
5. Mõisaküla – Ipiķi
6. Murati – Veclaicene
7. Valga – Lugaži (railway)
8. Valga 1 – Valka 2
9. Valga 2 – Valka 3
10. Valga 3 – Valka 1
11. Vana-Ikla – Ainaži (Ikla)
12. Vastse-Roosa – Ape

ESTONIA – RUSSIAN FEDERATION

Land borders

1. Koidula – Kunitšina-Gora
2. Luhamaa – Šumilkino
3. Narva – Jaanilinn (Ivangorod) (railway)
4. Narva-1 – Jaanilinn (Ivangorod)
5. Narva-2 – Jaanilinn (Ivangorod)
6. Orava – Petseri (railway)
7. Saatse – Krupa

Sea borders

1. Dirhami
2. Haapsalu
3. Heltermaa
4. Kuivastu
5. Kunda
6. Lehtma
7. Lohusalu
8. Loksa
9. Miiduranna
10. Mõntu
11. Muuga
12. Narva-Jõesuu
13. Nasva
14. Paldiski-1
15. Paldiski-2
16. Pärnu-2
17. Pärnu-3
18. Rohuküla
19. Roomassaare
20. Ruhnu
21. Sõru
22. Tallinna-2
23. Tallinna-3
24. Tallinna-4
25. Tallinna-5
26. Tallinna-6
27. Tallinna-7
28. Tallinna-8
29. Tallinna-9
30. Tallinna-10
31. Tallinna-11
32. Tallinna-12
33. Veere
34. Vergi
35. Virtsu

*Air borders*

1. Ämari (non-public military airport, not open to civil aircraft)
2. Kärdla
3. Kuressaare
4. Pärnu-1
5. Tallinna-1
6. Tallinna-13
7. Tartu-1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENΔΕΡΙΑ ΣΥΝΟΡΑ</th>
<th>AIRPORTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ΑΘΗΝΑ</td>
<td>ATHINA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ΗΡΑΚΛΕΙΟ</td>
<td>IRAKLIK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ΘΕΣΣΑΛΟΝΙΚΗ</td>
<td>THESSALONIKI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ΡΟΔΟΣ</td>
<td>RODOS (RHODES)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ΚΕΡΚΥΡΑ</td>
<td>KERKIRA (CORFU)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ΑΝΤΙΜΑΧΕΙΑ ΚΩ</td>
<td>ANDIMANIA (KOS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. ΧΑΝΙΑ</td>
<td>HANIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. ΠΥΘΑΓΟΡΕΙΟ ΣΑΜΟΥ</td>
<td>PITHAGORIO, SAMOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. ΜΥΤΙΛΗΝΗ</td>
<td>MITILINI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. ΙΩΑΝΝΙΝΑ</td>
<td>IOANNINA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. ΑΡΑΧΟΣ*</td>
<td>ARAHOS*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. ΣΗΤΕΙΑ</td>
<td>SITIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. ΧΙΟΣ*</td>
<td>HIOS*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. ΑΡΓΟΣΤΟΛΙ</td>
<td>ARGOSTOLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. ΚΑΛΑΜΑΤΑ</td>
<td>KALAMATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. ΚΑΒΑΛΑ</td>
<td>KAVALA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. ΑΚΤΙΟ ΒΟΝΙΤΣΑΣ</td>
<td>AKTIO VONITSAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. ΜΗΛΟΣ *</td>
<td>MILOS *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. ΖΑΚΥΝΘΟΣ</td>
<td>ZAKINTHOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. ΘΗΡΑ</td>
<td>THIRA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. ΣΚΙΛΑΘΟΣ</td>
<td>SKIATHOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. ΚΑΡΠΑΘΟΣ*</td>
<td>KARPATHOS*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. ΜΥΚΟΝΟΣ</td>
<td>MIKONOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΥΠΟΛΗ</td>
<td>ALEXANDROUPOLI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
25. Elefsina
26. Andrawida
27. Atsiki, Limnos
28. Kastoria

*Note: The airports at Arahos, Hios, Karpathos and Milos are unauthorised border crossing points. These are exclusively operational during the summer period.

ΘΑΛΑΣΣΙΑ ΣΥΝΟΡΑ
1. Gythio
2. Syros
3. Igoumenitsa
4. Stilida
5. Agios Nikolaos
6. Rethymno
7. Lefkada
8. Samos
9. Volos
10. Kos
11. Dafni, Agio Oros
12. Ivira, Agio Oros
13. Gerakini
14. Glifada
15. Preveza
16. Patra
17. Kerkira
18. Sitia
19. Hios
20. Argostoli
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ΘΕΣΣΑΛΟΝΙΚΗ</th>
<th>THESSALONIKI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>ΚΟΡΙΝΘΟΣ</td>
<td>KORINTHOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>ΚΑΛΑΜΑΤΑ</td>
<td>KALAMATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>ΚΑΒΑΛΑ</td>
<td>KAVALA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>ΘΑΚΗ</td>
<td>ITHAKI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>ΠΥΛΟΣ</td>
<td>PILOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>ΠΥΘΑΓΟΡΕΙΟ ΣΑΜΟΥ</td>
<td>PITHAGORIO, SAMOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>ΛΑΥΡΙΟ</td>
<td>LAVRIO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>ΗΡΑΚΛΕΙΟ</td>
<td>IRAKLIO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>ΣΑΜΗ ΚΕΦΑΛΛΗΝΙΑΣ</td>
<td>SAMI, KEFALONIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>ΠΕΙΡΑΙΑΣ</td>
<td>PIREAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>ΜΗΛΟΣ</td>
<td>MILOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>ΚΑΤΑΚΩΛΟ</td>
<td>KATAKOLO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>ΣΟΥΔΑ ΧΑΝΙΩΝ</td>
<td>SOUDA, HANIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>ΙΤΕΑ</td>
<td>ITEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>ΕΛΕΥΣΙΝΑ</td>
<td>ELEFSINA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>ΜΥΚΟΝΟΣ</td>
<td>MIKONOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>ΝΑΥΠΛΙΟ</td>
<td>NAFPLIO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>ΧΑΛΚΙΔΑ</td>
<td>HALKIDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td>ΡΟΔΟΣ</td>
<td>RODOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>ΖΑΚΥΝΘΟΣ</td>
<td>ZAKINTHOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td>ΘΗΡΑ</td>
<td>THIRA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td>ΚΑΛΟΙ ΛΙΜΕΝΕΣ ΗΡΑΚΛΕΙΟΥ</td>
<td>KALI LIMENES, IRAKLIO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.</td>
<td>ΜΥΡΙΝΑ ΛΙΜΝΟΥ</td>
<td>MYRINA, LIMNOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.</td>
<td>ΠΑΞΟΙ</td>
<td>PAXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.</td>
<td>ΣΚΙΑΘΟΣ</td>
<td>SKIATHOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.</td>
<td>ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΥΠΟΛΗ</td>
<td>ALEXANDROUPOLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.</td>
<td>ΑΙΓΙΟ</td>
<td>EGIO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.</td>
<td>ΠΑΤΜΟΣ</td>
<td>PATMOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.</td>
<td>ΣΥΜΗ</td>
<td>SIMI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.</td>
<td>ΜΥΤΙΛΗΝΗ</td>
<td>MITILINI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.</td>
<td>ΧΑΝΙΑ</td>
<td>HANIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.</td>
<td>ΑΣΤΑΚΟΣ</td>
<td>ASTAKOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ΧΕΡΣΑΙΑ ΣΥΝΟΡΑ

### ΧΕΡΣΑΙΑ ΣΥΝΟΡΑ ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΑΛΒΑΝΙΑ

1. ΚΑΚΑΒΙΑ
2. ΚΡΥΣΤΑΛΛΟΠΗΓΗ
3. ΜΕΡΤΖΑΝΗ

### ΧΕΡΣΑΙΑ ΣΥΝΟΡΑ FYROM

1. ΝΙΚΗ
2. ΕΙΔΟΜΕΝΗ (ΣΙΔΗΡΟΔΡΟΜΙΚΟ)
3. ΕΥΖΩΝΙ
4. ΔΟΙΡΑΝΗ

### ΧΕΡΣΑΙΑ ΣΥΝΟΡΑ ΜΕ ΤΗ ΒΟΥΛΓΑΡΙΑ

1. ΠΡΟΜΑΧΩΝΑΣ
2. ΠΡΟΜΑΧΩΝΑΣ (ΣΙΔΗΡΟΔΡΟΜΙΚΟ)
3. ΔΙΚΑΙΑ (ΣΙΔΗΡΟΔΡΟΜΙΚΟ)
4. ΟΡΜΕΝΙΟ

### ΧΕΡΣΑΙΑ ΣΥΝΟΡΑ ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΤΟΥΡΚΙΑ

1. ΚΑΣΤΑΝΙΕΣ ΕΒΡΟΥ
2. ΠΥΘΙΟΥ (ΣΙΔΗΡΟΔΡΟΜΙΚΟ)
3. ΚΗΠΟΙ ΕΒΡΟΥ

### LAND BORDERS

### WITH ALBANIA

1. KAKAVIA
2. KRISTALOPIGI
3. MERTZANI

### WITH FYROM

1. NIKI
2. IDOMENI (RAIL)
3. EVZONI
4. DOIRANI

### WITH BULGARIA

1. PROMAHONAS
2. PROMAHONAS (RAIL)
3. DIKEA, EVROS (RAIL)
4. ORMENIO, EVROS

### WITH TURKEY

1. KASTANIES, EVROS
2. PITHIO (RAIL)
3. KIPI, EVROS
Air borders
Madrid-Barajas
Barcelona
Gran Canaria
Palma de Mallorca
Alicante
Ibiza
Málaga
Sevilla
Tenerife South
Valencia
Almería
Asturias
Bilbao
Fuerteventura
Gerona
Granada
Lanzarote
La Palma
Menorca
Santander
Santiago
Vitoria
Zaragoza
Pamplona
Jerez de la Frontera
Valladolid
Reus
Vigo
La Coruña
Murcia

Sea borders
Algeciras (Cádiz)
Alicante
Almería
Arrecife (Lanzarote)
Avilés (Asturias)
Barcelona
Bilbao
Cádiz
Cartagena (Murcia)
Castellón
Ceuta
Ferrol (La Coruña)
Gijón
Huelva
Ibiza
La Coruña
La Línea de la Concepción
La Luz (Las Palmas)
Mahón
Málaga
Melilla
Motril (Granada)
Palma de Mallorca
Sagunto (Provincia de Valencia)
San Sebastian
Santa Cruz de Tenerife
Santander
Sevilla
Tarragona
Valencia
Vigo

Land borders
Ceuta
Melilla
La Seo de Urgel
La Línea de la Concepción (*)

(*) The customs post and police checkpoint at “La Línea de la Concepción” does not correspond to the outline of the border as recognised by Spain in the Treaty of Utrecht.
FRANCE

Air borders

(1) Abbeville
(2) Agen-la Garenne
(3) Ajaccio-Campo dell'Oro
(4) Albi-le Séquestre
(5) Amiens-Glisy
(6) Angers-Marcé
(7) Angoulême-Brie-Champniers
(8) Annecy-Methet
(9) Annemasse
(10) Auxerre-Branches
(11) Avignon-Caumont
(12) Bâle-Mulhouse
(13) Bastia-Poretta
(14) Beauvais-Tillé
(15) Bergerac-Roumanière
(16) Besançon-la Vèze
(17) Béziers-Vias
(18) Biarritz-Bayonne-Anglet
(19) Bordeaux-Mérignac
(20) Bourges
(21) Brest-Guipavas
(22) Caen-Carpiquet
(23) Cahors-Lalbenque
(24) Calais-Dunkerque
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Airport Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Calvi-Sainte-Catherine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Cannes-Mandelieu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Carcassonne-Salvaza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Castres-Mazamet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Châlons-Vatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Chambéry-Aix-les-Bains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Charleville-Mézières</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Châteauroux-Déols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Cherbourg-Maupertus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Clermont-Ferrand-Aulnat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Colmar-Houssen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Courchevel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Deauville-Saint-Gatien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Dieppe-Saint-Aubin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Dijon-Longvic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Dinard-Pleurtuit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Dôle-Tavaux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Epinal-Mirecourt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Figari-Sud Corse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Cap-Tallard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Genève-Cointrin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Granville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Grenoble-Saint-Geoirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Hyères-le Palivestre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Issy-les-Moulineaux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>La Môle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Lannion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(52) La Rochelle-Laleu
(53) Laval-Entrammes
(54) Le Castelet
(55) Le Havre-Octeville
(56) Le Mans-Arnage
(57) Le Touquet-Paris-Plage
(58) Lille-Lesquin
(59) Limoges-Bellegarde
(60) Lognes-Emerainville
(61) Lorient-Lann-Bihoué
(62) Lyon-Bron
(63) Lyon-Saint-Exupéry
(64) Marseille-Provence
(65) Meaux-Esbly
(66) Megève
(67) Metz-Nancy-Lorraine
(68) Monaco-Héliport
(69) Montbéliard-Courcelles
(70) Montpellier-Fréjorgues
(71) Morlaix-Ploujean
(72) Nancy-Essey
(73) Nantes-Atlantique
(74) Nevers-Fourchambault
(75) Nice-Côte d'Azur
(76) Nîmes-Garons
(77) Orléans-Bricy
(78) Orléans-Saint-Denis-de-l'Hôtel
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Airport Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Paris-Charles de Gaulle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Paris-le Bourget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Paris-Orly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Pau-Pyrénées</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Pépigueux-Bassillac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Perpignan-Rivesaltes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Poitiers-Biard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Pontarlier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Pontoise-Cormeilles-en-Vexin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Quimper-Pluguffan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Reims-Champagne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Rennes Saint-Jacques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Roanne-Renaison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Rodez-Marcillac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Rouen-Vallée de Seine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Saint-Brieuc-Armor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Saint-Etienne-Bouthéon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Saint-Nazaire-Montoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Saint-Yan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Strasbourg-Entzheim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Tarbes-Ossun-Lourdes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Toulouse-Blagnac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Tours-Saint-Symphorien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Toussus-le-Noble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Troyes-Barberay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Valence-Chabeuil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Valenciennes-Denain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(106) Vannes-Meucon
(107) Vesoul-Frotey
(108) Vichy-Charmeil

Sea borders

(1) Agde
(2) Ajaccio
(3) Anglet
(4) Arcachon
(5) Bastia
(6) Bayonne
(7) Beaulieu-sur-Mer
(8) Biarritz
(9) Bonifacio
(10) Bordeaux
(11) Boulogne
(12) Brest
(13) Caen-Ouistreham
(14) Calais
(15) Calvi
(16) Camaret
(17) Cannes-Vieux Port
(18) Cap-d'Agde
(19) Carry-le-Rouet
(20) Carteret
(21) Cassis
(22) Cherbourg
(23) Ciboure
(24) Concarneau
(25) Dieppe
(26) Dunkirk
(27) Fécamp
(28) Golfe-Juan
(29) Granville
(30) Groix
(31) Gruissan
(32) Hendaye
(33) Honfleur
(34) La Rochelle-La Pallice
(35) La Turballe
(36) Le Croisic
(37) Le Guilvinec
(38) Le Havre
(39) Le Palais
(40) Les Sables-d'Olonne-Port
(41) Le Touquet-Etaples
(42) Le Tréport
(43) Leucate
(44) L'Ile-Rousse
(45) Lorient
(46) Macinaggio
(47) Mandelieu-la Napoule
(48) Marseille
(49) Monaco-Port de la Condamine
(50) Morlaix
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>City</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Nantes-Saint-Nazaire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Nice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Noirmoutier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Paimpol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Pornic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Port-Camargue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Port-de-Bouc-Fos/Port-Saint-Louis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Port-en-Bessin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Port-la-Nouvelle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Porto-Vecchio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Port-Vendres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Propriano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Quimper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Roscoff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Rouen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Rouen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Saint-Brieuc (maritime)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Saint-Cyprien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Saint-Florent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Saint-Gilles-Croix-de-Vie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Saint-Malo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Saint-Valéry-en-Caux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Sète</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Toulon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Valras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Villefranche-sur-Mer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Villeneuve-Loubet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Land borders: 43

* With SWITZERLAND

(1) Abbevillers road

(2) Bâle-Mulhouse airport (pedestrian walkway between areas)

(3) Bois-d'Amont

(4) Chatel

(5) Col France

(6) Delle road

(7) Divonne-les-Bains

(8) Ferney-Voltaire

(9) Ferrières-sous-Jougne

(10) Genève-Cornavin station

(11) Goumois

(12) Hegenheim-Allschwill

(13) Huningue road

(14) La Cheminée road

(15) La Cure

(16) Les Fourgs

(17) Les Verrières road

(18) Leymen-Benken

(19) Moëllesulaz

(20) Mouthe road

(21) Pfetterhouse

(22) Pontarlier-station

(23) Poste autoroute Saint-Julien-Bardonnex (motorway post)

(24) Pougny

(25) Prévessin
(26) Saint-Gingolph
(27) Saint-Julien-Perly
(28) Saint-Louis motorway
(29) Saint-Louis-Bâle-rail freight station
(30) Saint-Louis-Lysbuchel
(31) Vallard-Thonex
(32) Vallorbe (international trains)
(33) Vallorcine
(34) Veigy

* With the UNITED KINGDOM:

(cross-Channel fixed link)

(1) Gare de Paris-Nord (station)/London Waterloo Station/Ashford International Station
(2) Gare de Lille-Europe (station)/London Waterloo Station/Ashford International Station
(3) Cheriton/Coquelles
(4) Gare de Fréthun (station)/London Waterloo Station/Ashford International Station
(5) Gare de Chessy-Marne-la-Vallée (station)
(6) Gare d'Avignon-Centre (station)

* With ANDORRA

– Pas de la Case
**ITALY**

*Air borders*

- Alessandria Polizia di Stato
- Alghero (SS) Polizia di Stato
- Ancona Polizia di Stato
- Aosta Polizia di Stato
- Bari Polizia di Stato
- Bergamo Polizia di Stato
- Biella Polizia di Stato
- Bologna Polizia di Stato
- Bolzano Polizia di Stato
- Brescia Polizia di Stato
- Brindisi Polizia di Stato
- Cagliari Polizia di Stato
- Catania Polizia di Stato
- Crotone Polizia di Stato
- Cuneo Polizia di Stato
- Firenze Polizia di Stato
- Foggia Polizia di Stato
- Forlì Polizia di Stato
- Genova Polizia di Stato
- Grosseto Polizia di Stato
- Lamezia Terme (CZ) Polizia di Stato
- Lampedusa (AG) Carabinieri
- Lecce Polizia di Stato
- Marina di Campo (LI) Carabinieri
– Milano Linate Polizia di Stato
– Napoli Polizia di Stato
– Noviligure Carabinieri
– Olbia Polizia di Stato
– Oristano Polizia di Stato
– Padova Polizia di Stato
– Palermo Polizia di Stato
– Pantelleria (TP) Carabinieri
– Para Polizia di Stato
– Perugia Polizia di Stato
– Pescara Polizia di Stato
– Pisa Polizia di Stato
– Reggio di Calabria Polizia di Stato
– Rimini Polizia di Stato
– Roma Ciampino Polizia di Stato
– Roma Fiumicino Polizia di Stato
– Roma Urbe Polizia di Stato
– Ronchi dei Legionari (GO) Polizia di Stato
– Salerno Polizia di Stato
– Siena Polizia di Stato
– Taranto-Grottaglie Polizia di Stato
– Torino Polizia di Stato
– Trapani Polizia di Stato
– Tortoli (NU) Polizia di Stato
– Treviso Polizia di Stato
– Varese Malpensa Polizia di Stato
– Venezia Polizia di Stato
- Verona Polizia di Stato
- Villanova d'Albenga (SV) Carabinieri

*Sea borders*

- Alassio (SV) Polizia di Stato
- Alghero (SS) Polizia di Stato
- Ancona Polizia di Stato
- Anzio – Nettuno (RM) Polizia di Stato
- Augusta (SR) Polizia di Stato
- Barcoli (NA) Carabinieri
- Bari Polizia di Stato
- Barletta (BA) Polizia di Stato
- Brindisi Polizia di Stato
- Cagliari Polizia di Stato
- Campo nell'Elba (LI) Carabinieri
- Caorle (VE) Carabinieri
- Capraia Isola (LI) Carabinieri
- Capri (NA) Polizia di Stato
- Carbonia (CA) Polizia di Stato
- Castellammare di Stabia (NA) Polizia di Stato
- Castellammare del Golfo (TP) Polizia di Stato
- Catania Polizia di Stato
- Chioggia (VE) Polizia di Stato
- Civitavecchia (RM) Polizia di Stato
- Crotone Polizia di Stato
- Duino Aurisina (TS) Polizia di Stato
- Finale Ligure (SV) Carabinieri
- Fiumicino (RM) Polizia di Stato
– Formia (LT) Polizia di Stato
– Gaeta (LT) Polizia di Stato
– Gallipoli (LE) Polizia di Stato
– Gela (CL) Polizia di Stato
– Genova Polizia di Stato
– Gioia Tauro (RC) Polizia di Stato
– Grado (GO) Polizia di Stato
– Ischia (NA) Polizia di Stato
– La Maddalena (SS) Carabinieri
– La Spezia Polizia di Stato
– Lampedusa (AG) Polizia di Stato
– Lerici (SP) Carabinieri
– Levanto (SP) Carabinieri
– Licata (AG) Polizia di Stato
– Lignano (VE) Carabinieri
– Lipari (ME) Carabinieri
– Livorno Polizia di Stato
– Loano (SV) Carabinieri
– Manfredonia (FG) Polizia di Stato
– Marciana Marina (LI) Carabinieri
– Marina di Carrara (MS) Polizia di Stato
– Marsala (TP) Polizia di Stato
– Mazara del Vallo (TP) Polizia di Stato
– Messina Polizia di Stato
– Milazzo (ME) Polizia di Stato
– Molfetta (BA) Carabinieri
– Monfalcone (GO) Polizia di Stato
- Monopoli (BA) Carabinieri
- Napoli Polizia di Stato
- Olbia (SS) Polizia di Stato
- Oneglia (IM) Polizia di Stato
- Oristano Polizia di Stato
- Ortona (CH) Carabinieri
- Otranto (LE) Polizia di Stato
- Palau (SS) Polizia di Stato
- Palermo Polizia di Stato
- Pantelleria (TP) Carabinieri
- Pesaro Polizia di Stato
- Pescara Polizia di Stato
- Piombino (LI) Polizia di Stato
- Porto Azzurro (LI) Carabinieri
- Porto Cervo (SS) Polizia di Stato
- Porto Empedocle (AG) Polizia di Stato
- Porto Ferraio (LI) Polizia di Stato
- Porto Nogaro (UD) Carabinieri
- Porto Tolle (RO) Polizia di Stato
- Porto Torres (SS) Polizia di Stato
- Porto Venere (SV) Carabinieri
- Portofino (IM) Carabinieri
- Pozzalo (RG) Carabinieri
- Pozzuoli (NA) Polizia di Stato
- Rapallo (GE) Polizia di Stato
- Ravenna Polizia di Stato
- Reggio di Calabria Polizia di Stato
– Rimini
– Rio Marina (LI) Carabinieri
– Riposto (CT) Carabinieri
– Santa Margherita Ligure (GE) Carabinieri
– San Remo (IM) Polizia di Stato
– Santa Teresa di Gallura (SS) Polizia di Stato
– San Benedetto del Tronto (AP) Polizia di Stato
– Salerno Polizia di Stato
– Savona Polizia di Stato
– Siracusa Polizia di Stato
– Sorrento (NA) Polizia di Stato
– Taormina (ME) Polizia di Stato
– Taranto Polizia di Stato
– Termini Imerese (PA) Polizia di Stato
– Terracina (LT) Polizia di Stato
– Torre Annunziata (NA) Polizia di Stato
– Tortoli (NU) Polizia di Stato
– Torviscosa (UD) Carabinieri
– Trapani Polizia di Stato
– Trieste Polizia di Stato
– Varazze (SV) Carabinieri
– Vasto (CH) Polizia di Stato
– Venezia Polizia di Stato
– Viareggio (LU) Polizia di Stato
– Vibovalentia Marina (VV) Polizia di Stato
**Land borders**

**WITH SWITZERLAND**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Category/Type</th>
<th>Authority</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bellavista di Clivio (VA)</td>
<td>Category 2</td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biegnino Indemini (VA)</td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bizzarone (CO)</td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td>Polizia di Stato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brogeda (CO)</td>
<td>Category 1 trade</td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brogeda (CO)</td>
<td>Category 1 tourism</td>
<td>Polizia di Stato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiasso (CO)</td>
<td>Category 1 rail</td>
<td>Polizia di Stato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Col G.S. Bernardo (AO)</td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td>Carabinieri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Col Menoure (AO)</td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cremenaga (VA)</td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td>Carabinieri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crociale dei Mulini (CO)</td>
<td>Category 2</td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domodossola (VB)</td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td>Polizia di Stato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drezzo (CO)</td>
<td>Category 2</td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forcola di Livigno (SO)</td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td>Carabinieri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fornasette (VA)</td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td>Carabinieri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaggiolo (VA)</td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td>Carabinieri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iselle (VB)</td>
<td>Category 1 rail</td>
<td>Polizia di Stato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luino (VA)</td>
<td>Category 1 rail</td>
<td>Polizia di Stato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luino (VA)</td>
<td>Category 1 lake</td>
<td>Polizia di Stato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maslianico (CO)</td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td>Polizia di Stato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monte Bianco (AO)</td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td>Polizia di Stato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monte Moro (VB)</td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monte Spluga (SO)</td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td>Carabinieri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oria Val Valassa (CO)</td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td>Carabinieri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oria Val Valassa (CO)</td>
<td>Category 1 lake</td>
<td>Carabinieri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paglino (VB)</td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td>Polizia di Stato</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
– Palone (VA), Category 1 Guardia di Finanza
– Passo S. Giacomo (VB), Category 1 Guardia di Finanza
– Piaggio Valmara (VB), Category 1 Carabinieri
– Piattamala (SO), Category 1 Polizia di Stato
– Pino Lago Maggiore (VA), Category 1 rail Polizia di Stato
– Plan Maison (AO), Category 1 Carabinieri
– Plateau Rosa (AO), Category 1 Carabinieri
– Ponte Chiasso (CO), Category 1 Polizia di Stato
– Ponte del Gallo (SO), Category 1 Carabinieri
– Ponte Ribellasca (VB), Category 1 rail Polizia di Stato
– Ponte Ribellasca (VB), Category 1 Polizia di Stato
– Ponte Tresa (VA), Category 1 lake and road Polizia di Stato
– Porto Ceresio (VA), Category 1 lake and road Polizia di Stato
– Ronago (CO), Category 2 Guardia di Finanza
– Saltrio (VA), Category 2 Guardia di Finanza
– S. Margherita di Stabio (CO), Category 1 Polizia di Stato
– S. Maria dello Stelvio (SO), Category 1 Guardia di Finanza
– S. Pietro di Clivio (VA), Category 2 Guardia di Finanza
– Tirano (SO), Category 1 rail Polizia di Stato
– Traforo G.S. Bernardo (AO), Category 1 Polizia di Stato
– Tubre (BZ), Category 1 Polizia di Stato
– Valmara di Lanzo (CO), Category 1 Carabinieri
– Villa di Chiavenna (SO), Category 1 Carabinieri
– Zenna (VA), Category 1 Carabinieri

WITH SLOVENIA
– Basovizza (TS), Category 1 Carabinieri
– Castelletto Versa (GO), Category 2 Guardia di Finanza
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Town</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Police Force</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chiampore (TS)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Carabinieri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devetachi (GO)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fernetti (TS)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Polizia di Stato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusine Laghi (UD)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Carabinieri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorizia, Category 1 rail</td>
<td></td>
<td>Polizia di Stato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorizia Casa Rossa, Category 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Polizia di Stato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorizia S. Gabriele, Category 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorizia S. Pietro, Category 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorizia Via Rafut, Category 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamiano (GO)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merna (GO), Category 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mernico (GO), Category 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molino Vecchio (UD)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monrupino (TS), Category 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noghere (TS), Category 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passo Predil (UD), Category 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Carabinieri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pese (TS), Category 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Polizia di Stato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plessiva (GO), Category 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polava di Cepletischis (UD), Category 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ponte Vittorio, Category 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prebenico Caresana (TS), Category 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabuiese (TS), Category 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Polizia di Stato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robedischis (UD), Category 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salcano (GO), Category 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guardia di Finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Andrea (GO), Category 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Polizia di Stato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Barbara (TS), Category 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Polizia di Stato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Bartolomeo (TS), Category 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Carabinieri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
– S. Floriano (GO), Category 2 Guardia di Finanza
– S. Pelagio (TS), Category 2 Carabinieri
– S. Servolo (TS), Category 2 Guardia di Finanza
– Stupizza (UD), Category 1 Guardia di Finanza
– Vencò (GO), Category 1 Guardia di Finanza
– Villa Opicina (TS), Category 1 rail Polizia di Stato
– Uccea (UD), Category 1 Guardia di Finanza

N.B.: Category 2 crossing points are only used by border residents who are in possession of special documents for the purpose (“local border traffic”).
CYPUS

Sea borders

Marina de Larnaka (Μαρίνα Λάρνακας)
Port de Larnaka (Λιμάνι Λάρνακας)
Vieux port de Lemesos (Παλαιό Λιμάνι Λεμεσού)
Port de Lemesos (Λιμάνι Λεμεσού)
Port de Pafos (Λιμάνι Πάφου)
Marina Agios Rafail (Μαρίνα Αγίου Ραφαήλ)
Port de Zygí (Λιμάνι Ζυγίου)

Air borders

1. Aéroport international de Larnaka (Διεθνές αεροδρόμιο Λάρνακας)
2. Aéroport international de Pafos (Διεθνές αεροδρόμιο Πάφου)
LATVIA

LATVIA – RUSSIAN FEDERATION

Land borders
1. Aizgārša – Ėlamoni (Лямонь)
2. Bērziņi – Manuhnova (Манухово)
3. Grebņeva – Ublinka (Убылина)
4. Kārsava – Skangaļi (Скангали) (railway)
5. Pededze – Bruniševa (Брунишево)
6. Punduri – Punduri (Пундури)
7. Terehova – Burački (Бурачки)
8. Vientuļi – Udronka (Удронка)
9. Zilupe – Posiņi (Посинь) (railway)

LATVIA – BELARUS

Land borders
1. Indra – Bigosova (Бигосово) (railway)
2. Pāternieki – Grigorovščina (Григоровщина)
3. Silene – Urbani (Урбаны)

Local border traffic
1. Piedruja – Druja (Друя)
2. Meikšāni – Gavrilino (Гаврилино)
3. Vorzova – Ėlipovka (Липовка)
4. Kaplava – Плуси (Плюсы)

LATVIA – ESTONIA

Land borders
1. Ainaži (Ikla) – Vana-Ikla
2. Ainaži – Ikla
3. Ape – Vastse-Roosa
4. Ipiķi – Mõisaküla
5. Lugaži – Valga (railway)
6. Omulj – Holdre
7. Ramata – Jäärja
8. Unguriņi – Lilli
9. Valka 1 – Valga 3
10. Valka 2 – Valga 1
11. Valka 3 – Valga 2
12. Veclaicene – Murati

LATVIA – LITHUANIA

Land borders
1. Adžūni – Žeimelis
2. Aizvīki – Gėsalai
3. Aknīste – Juodupis
4. Brunava – Joneliai
5. Demene – Tilžė
6. Eglaine – Obeliai (railway)
7. Ezere – Buknačiai
8. Grenctalie – Saločiai
9. Krievgali – Puodziūnai
10. Kurcums – Turmantas (railway)
11. Laižuva – Laižuva
12. Lankuti – Lenkimai
13. Lukne – Luknė
14. Medumi – Smėlynė
15. Meitene – Joniškis (railway)
| 16. | Meitene – Kalviai  |
| 17. | Nereta – Suvainiškis  |
| 18. | Pikelmiža - Pikeliai  |
| 19. | Pilskalne - Kvetkai  |
| 20. | Plūdoji – Skuodas  |
| 21. | Priedula – Klykoliai  |
| 22. | Priekule – Skuodas (railway)  |
| 23. | Rauda – Stelmužė  |
| 24. | Renge – Mažeikiai (railway)  |
| 25. | Rucava – Būtingė  |
| 26. | Skaistkalne – Germaniškis  |
| 27. | Subate – Obeliai  |
| 28. | Vaiņode – Bugenai (railway)  |
| 29. | Vaiņode – Strėliškiai  |
| 30. | Vitiņi – Vegeriai  |
| 31. | Žagare – Žagarė  |
| 32. | Zemgale – Turmantas  |

*Sea borders*

| 1. | Lielupe  |
| 2. | Liepāja  |
| 3. | Mērsrags  |
| 4. | Pāvilosta  |
| 5. | Rīga  |
| 6. | Roja  |
| 7. | Salacgrīva  |
| 8. | Skulte  |
| 9. | Ventspils  |
Air borders

1. Daugavpils
2. Liepāja
3. Rīga
4. Ventspils
LITHUANIA

LITHUANIA – LATVIA

Land borders

1. Bugenai – Vaiņode (railway)
2. Buknaičiai – Ezere
3. Būtingė – Rucava
4. Germaniškis – Skaistkalne
5. Gėsalai – Aizvīķi
6. Jonelai – Brunava
7. Joniškis – Meitene (railway)
8. Juodupis – Aknīste
9. Kalviai – Meitene
10. Klykoliai – Priedula
11. Kvetkai – Pilskalne
12. Laižuva – Laižuva
13. Lenkimai – Lankuti
14. Luknė – Lukne
15. Mažeikiai – Reņģe (railway)
16. Obeliai – Eglaine (railway)
17. Obeliai – Subate
18. Pikelai – Piķelmuiža
19. Puodžiūnai – Krievgali
20. Saločiai – Grenctāle
21. Skuodas – Plūdoņi
22. Skuodas – Priekule (railway)
23. Smėlynė – Medumi
24. Stelmužė – Rauda
25. Strėliškiai – Vaiņode
26. Suvainiškis – Nereta
27. Tilžė – Demene
28. Turmantas – Kurcums (railway)
29. Turmantas – Zemgale
30. Vegeriai – Vītiņi
31. Žagarė – Žagare
32. Žeimelis – Adžūni

**LITHUANIA – BELARUS**

*Land borders*

1. Adutiškis – Lentupis (railway)
2. Adutiškis – Moldevičiai
3. Adutiškis – Pastovys (railway)
4. Druskininkai – Pariečė (railway)
5. Eišiškės – Dotiškės
6. Gelednė – Lentupis (railway)
7. Kabeliai – Pariečė (railway)
8. Kapčiamiestis – Kadyš
9. Kena – Gudagojis (railway)
10. Krakūnai – Geranainys
11. Latežeris – Pariečė
12. Lavoriškės – Kotlovka
13. Medininkai – Kamenyj Log
14. Papelekis – Lentupis
15. Raigardas – Privalka
16. Šalčininkai – Benekainys
17. Stasylos – Benekainys (railway)  
18. Šumskas – Loša  
19. Tverečius – Vidžiai  
20. Ureliai – Klevyčia

**LITHUANIA – POLAND**

*Land borders*

1. Kalvarija – Budzisko  
2. Lazdijai – Ogrodniki (Aradnikai)  
3. Mockava (Šeštokai) – Trakiszki (Trakiškės) (railway)

**LITHUANIA – RUSSIAN FEDERATION**

*Land borders*

1. Jurbarkas – Sovetsk (river)  
2. Kybartai – Černyševskoje  
3. Kybartai – Nesterov (railway)  
4. Nida – Morskoje  
5. Nida – Rybačyj (river)  
6. Pagėgiai – Sovetsk (railway)  
7. Panemunė – Sovetsk  
8. Ramoniskiai – Pogranicnyj  
9. Rusnė – Sovetsk (river)

*Sea borders*

Klaipėda National Port, (Kuršių, Molo and Malkų border crossing points) and Būtingės Oil Terminal border crossing point.

*Air borders*

1. Aéroport de Kaunas  
2. Aéroport de Palangos  
3. Aéroport de Vilnius  
4. Aéroport de Zoknių
LUXEMBOURG

Air borders

- Luxembourg
HUNGARY

HUNGARY – AUSTRIA

Land borders

1. Bozsok – Rechnitz
2. Bucsu – Schachendorf
3. Fertőd – Pamhagen
4. Fertőrákos – Mörbisch (port)
5. Fertőrákos – Mörbisch
6. Fertőújlak – Pamhagen (railway)
7. Hegyeshalom – Nickelsdorf
8. Hegyeshalom – Nickelsdorf (motorway)
9. Hegyeshalom (railway)
10. Jánossomorja – Andau
11. Kópháza – Deutschkreutz
12. Kőszeg – Rattensdorf
13. Rábafüzes – Heiligenkreutz
14. Sopron – Klingenbach
15. Sopron (railway)
16. Szentgotthárd – Jennersdorf (railway)
17. Szentpéterfa – Eberau
18. Zsira – Lutzmannsburg

HUNGARY – SLOVENIA

Land borders

1. Bajánsenye – Hodoš
2. Bajánsenye – Hodoš (railway)
3. Felsőszölnök – Martinje
4. Kétvölgy – Čepinci
5. Magyarszombatfő – Prosenjakovci
6. Nemesnép – Kobilje
7. Rédics – Dolga Vas
8. Tornyiszentmiklós – Pince

**HUNGARY – CROATIA**

*Land borders*

1. Barcs – Terezino Polje
2. Beremend – Baranjsko Petrovo Selo
3. Berzence – Gola
4. Drávaszabolcs – Donji Miholjac
5. Gyékényes – Koprivnica (railway)
6. Letenye – Goričan
7. Magyarboly – Beli Manastir
8. Mohács (port)
9. Murakeresztúr – Kotoriba (railway)
10. Udvar – Dubosevica

**HUNGARY-YUGOSLAVIA**

*Land borders*

1. Bácsalmás – Bajmok
2. Baja (river)
3. Hercegszántó – Bački Breg
4. Kelebia – Subotica (railway)
5. Röszke II – Horgoš
6. Röszke III – Horgoš (railway)
7. Szeged (river)
8. Szeged-Röszke I – Horgoš (motorway)
9. Tiszasziget – Șaila
10. Tompa – Kelebija

**HUNGARY-ROMANIA**

*Land borders*

1. Ágerdőmajor (Tiborszállás) – Carei (railway)
2. Ártánd – Boroș
3. Battonya – Turnu
4. Biharkeresztes – Episcopia (railway)
5. Csengersima – Petea
6. Gyula – Vărsand
7. Kiszombor – Cenad
8. Kötegyán – Salonta (railway)
9. Lőkösháza – Curtici (railway)
10. Méhkerék – Salonta
11. Nagylak – Nădlac
12. Nyírábrány – Valea Lui Mihai (railway)
13. Nyírábrány – Valea Lui Mihai/Barantău

**HUNGARY-UKRAINE**

*Land borders*

1. Barabás – Kosyny
2. Beregsurány – Luzhanka
3. Eperjeske – Salovka (railway)
4. Lónya – Dzvinkove
5. Tiszabecs – Vylok
6. Záhony – Čop (railway)
7. Záhony – Čop (land)

**HUNGARY-SLOVAKIA**
Land borders

1. Aggtelek – Domica
2. Balassagyarmat – Slovenské Ďarmoty
3. Bánréve – Kráľ
4. Bánréve – Lenártovce (railway)
5. Esztergom – Štúrovo
6. Győr – Gönyű (river – no corresponding point on Slovak side)
7. Győr-Vámosszabadi – Medved'ov
8. Hidasnémeti – Čaňa (railway)
9. Ipolytarnóc – Kalonda
10. Komárom – Komárno
11. Komárom – Komárno (railway)
12. Komárom – Komárno (river)
13. Letkés – Salka
14. Pácin – Veľký Kameneč
15. Parassapuszt – Šahy
16. Rajka – Čunovo
17. Rajka – Rusovce
18. Rajka – Rusovce (railway)
19. Salgótarján – Šiatarská Bukovinka
20. Sátoraljaújhely – Slovenské Nové Mesto
21. Sátoraljaújhely – Slovenské Nové Mesto (railway)
22. Somoskőútfa – Fiľakovo (railway)
23. Szob – Štúrovo (railway)
24. Tornanádaska – Hostžovce
25. Tornyosnémeti – Milhost'

Air borders
1. Debrecen
2. Aéroport international de Ferihegy, Budapest
3. Sármellék’
MALTA

Sea borders
1. Mgarr Yacht Marina
2. Ta’ Xbiex Yacht Marina
3. Valletta’ Seaport

Air border
1. Malta International Airport, Luqa
THE NETHERLANDS

Air borders
- Amsterdam Schiphol
- De Kooy
- Eindhoven
- Enschede Twente
- Groningen Eelde
- Lelystad
- Maastricht-Aachen
- Rotterdam
- Valkenburg (ZH)

Sea borders
- Amsterdam Ijmond
- Delfzijl
- Den Helder
- Dordrecht
- Gent-Terneuzen
- Harlingen
- Hoek van Holland/Europoort
- Lauwersoog
- Moerdijk
- Rotterdam-Havens
- Scheveningen
- Vlissingen
## AUSTRIA

### Airports and aerodromes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Airports</th>
<th>Aerodromes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mayrhofen</td>
<td>Reutte – Höfen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graz – Thalerhof</td>
<td>Bad Kleinkirchheim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micheldorf</td>
<td>Ried – Kirchheim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innsbruck – Kranebitten</td>
<td>Dobersberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niederöblarn</td>
<td>St. Andrä im Lavanttal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Klagenfurt – Wörthersee</td>
<td>Eferding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nötsch im Gailtal</td>
<td>St. Donat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linz – Hörsching</td>
<td>Feldkirchen – Ossiacher See</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ottenschlag</td>
<td>St. Georgen am Ybbsfeld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salzburg – Maxglan</td>
<td>Ferlach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinkafeld</td>
<td>St. Johann/Tirol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wien – Schwechat</td>
<td>Ferlach – Glainach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puntitz – Güssing</td>
<td>Schärding – Suben</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Friesach – Hirt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seitenstetten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fürstenfeld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spitzerberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gmunden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Pölten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Goldeck Talstation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stockerau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Halleg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trieben</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heliport Pongau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Villach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hofkirchen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Völkermarkt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hohenems – Dombirn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vöslau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kapfenberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Waidring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Name</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kappl</td>
<td>Wattens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitzbühel</td>
<td>Weiz – Unterfladnitz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krems – Langenlois</td>
<td>Wels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kufstein – Langkampfen</td>
<td>Wiener Neudorf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanzen – Turnau</td>
<td>Wiener Neustadt/Ost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leoben – Timmersdorf</td>
<td>Wietersdorf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leopoldsdorf</td>
<td>Wolfsberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lienz – Nikolsdorf</td>
<td>Zell am See</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linz – Ost</td>
<td>Zeltweg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mariazell</td>
<td>Zwatzhof (heliport)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauternndorf</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ports**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ports on the Danube</th>
<th>Ports on Lake Constance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hainburg 1</td>
<td>Hafen Bregenz 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wien – Praterkai 1</td>
<td>Hafen Hard 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Land border with Switzerland (and Liechtenstein)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>City Name</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Martinsbruck</td>
<td>Bangs 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schalklhof</td>
<td>&quot;Tschagguns&quot; 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiss</td>
<td>Koblach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zeblas</td>
<td>Mäder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fimberpaß</td>
<td>Hohenems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Border crossing point on the Danube for passenger and freight traffic.
2. Port on Lake Constance with no regular shipping traffic; only manned for excursion traffic.
3. The Bangs border crossing point covers the border crossing points at Nofels-Egg, Gantensteinweg, Rainweg, Habererweg, Rheindammweg and Jägersteig-Felsbandweg.
4. The name "Tschagguns" covers the border crossing points at Plankner Sattel, Saminatal, Kirchspitzen, Brandner Gletscher, Schesaplana, Tote Alpe, Bartümeljoch, Salarueljoch, Mattlerjoch, Sareiserjoch, Bettlerjoch, Schweizertor, Drusentor, Grünes Fürkele, Plaseggenpaß and Sarottlpaß.
Tisis
Feldkirch – Buchs (station)
Tosters
Nofels
Nofels – Fresch
Meiningen

Lustenau – Schmitterbrücke
Wiesenrain
Lustenau
St. Margarethen (station)
Höchst
Gaissau (including cycle path)

**Land border with the Czech Republic**

Plöckensteiner See – A. Stifter Denkmal
Plöckensteiner See
Guglwald
Schöneben
Weigetschlag
Summerau (station)
Wullowitz
Pyhrabruck
Gmünd – Bahn (rail)
Gmünd – Böhmzeil
Gmünd – Bleylebenstraße
Schlag
Neunagelberg

Grametten
Fratres
Oberthürnau
Mitterretzbach
Hardegg
Kleinhaugsdorf
Retz (station)
Laa an der Thaya
Drasenhofen
Schrattenberg
Reintal
Hohenau (station)

**Land border with Slovakia**

Hohenau – Brücke (bridge)
Marchegg (station)
Berg

Kittsee
Kittsee-Jarovce

**Land border with Hungary**

Nickelsdorf – Hegyeshalom (station)

Deutschkreutz
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nickelsdorf – Straße (road)</td>
<td>Rattersdorf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nickelsdorf – Autobahn (motorway)</td>
<td>Geschriebenstein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andau</td>
<td>Rechnitz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamhagen</td>
<td>Schachendorf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamhagen (station)</td>
<td>Eberau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mörbisch am See</td>
<td>Heiligenkreuz im Lafnitztal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Klingenchach</td>
<td>Jennersdorf (station)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sopron</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Land border with Slovenia</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonisdorf</td>
<td>Radlpaß</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tauka</td>
<td>Soboth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalch</td>
<td>Laaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Anna</td>
<td>Hühnerkogel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gruisla</td>
<td>Lavamünd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pölten</td>
<td>Leifling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goritz</td>
<td>Grablach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zelting</td>
<td>Bleiburg (station)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sicheldorf</td>
<td>Raunjak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bad Radkersburg</td>
<td>Petzen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mureck</td>
<td>Luscha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weitersfeld – Murfähre</td>
<td>Uschowa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spielfeld – Autobahn (motorway)</td>
<td>Steiner Alpen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spielfeld – Straße (road)</td>
<td>Paulitschsattel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spielfeld (station)</td>
<td>Seebergsattel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehrenhausen</td>
<td>Koschuta</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 Sopron covers all the authorised crossing points at Wulkaprodersdorf-Sopron, Loipersbach-Sopron and Deutschkreutz-Sopron.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Place</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Berghausen</td>
<td>Loibltunnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulztal</td>
<td>Loiblpass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langegg</td>
<td>Hochstuhl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Großwalz</td>
<td>Kahlkogel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schloßberg</td>
<td>Rosenbach (station)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arnfels</td>
<td>Karawankentunnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oberhaag</td>
<td>Mittagskogel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Pongratzen</td>
<td>Wurzenpaß</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
POLAND

POLAND – RUSSIAN FEDERATION

Land borders

1. Bezledy – Bagrationowsk
2. Braniewo – Mamonowo (railway)
3. Głomno – Bagrationowsk (railway)
4. Goldap – Gusiew
5. Gronowo – Mamonowo
6. Skandawa – Żeleznodoroznyj (railway)

POLAND - LITHUANIA

Land borders

1. Budzisko – Kalvarija
2. Ogrodniki – Lazdijai
3. Trakiszki – Mockava (Šeštokai) (railway)

POLAND - BELARUS

Land borders

1. Bobrowniki – Bierestowica
2. Czeremcha – Wysokolitowsk (railway)
3. Kukuryki – Kozlowiczy
4. Kuźnica – Bruzgi
5. Kuźnica – Grodno (railway)
6. Połowce – Pieszczatka
7. Siemianówka – Swislocz (railway)
8. Sławatyczce – Domaczewo
9. Terespol – Brześć
10. Terespol – Brześć (railway)
11. Zubki – Bierestowica (railway)

**POLAND - UKRAINE**

*Land borders*

1. Dorohusk – Jagodzin
2. Dorohusk – Jagodzin (railway)
3. Hrebenne – Rawa Ruska
4. Hrebenne – Rawa Ruska (railway)
5. Hrubieszów – Włodzimierz Wołyński (railway)
6. Korczowa – Krakowiec
7. Krościenko – Chyrow (railway)
8. Krościenko – Smolnica
9. Medyka – Szeginie
10. Przemyśl – Mościska (railway)
11. Werchrata – Rawa Ruska (railway)
12. Zosin – Ustiług

**POLAND - SLOVAKIA**

*Land borders*

1. Barwinek – Vyšný Komárnik
2. Chochołów – Suchá Hora
3. Chyžne – Trstená
4. Konieczna – Becherov
5. Korbielów – Oravská Polhora
6. Łupków – Palota (railway)
7. Łysa Polana – Tatranská Javorina
8. Muszyna – Plaveč (railway)
9. Niedzica – Lysá nad Dunajcom
10. Piwniczna – Mnišek nad Popradom
11. Ujsóly – Novot’
12. Winiarczykówek – Bobrov
13. Zwardoń – Skalité (railway)
14. Zwardoń-Myto – Skalité

*Local border traffic (*) and tourist crossing points (**)*

1. Babia Góra – Babia Hora**
2. Balnica – Osadná**
3. Blechnarka – Stebnická Huta**
4. Bor – Oščadnica-Vreščovka**
5. Czeremcha – Čertižné**
6. Głuchaczki – Przełęcz Jałowiecka**
7. Góra Magura – Oravice**
8. Górka Gomółka – Skalité Serafinov**
9. Jaśliska – Čertižné*
10. Jaworki – Litmanová**
11. Jaworki – Stráňany**
12. Jaworzynka – Černe **
13. Jurgów – Podspády*
14. Kacwin – Veľká Franková*/**
15. Leluchów – Čiří*/**
16. Milík – Legnava*
17. Muszynka – Kurov*
18. Oženna – Nižná Polianka*/**
19. Piško – Piško**
20. Piwowařówka – Piľhov*
21. Przegibek – Vychylovka*
22. Przełęcz Przysłop – Stará Bystrica**
23. Przywarówka – Oravská Polhórka**
24. Radoszyce – Palota*/**
25. Roztoki Górne – Ruske Sedlo**
26. Rycerka – Nova Bystrica*
27. Rysy – Rysy**
28. Sromowce Niżne – Červený Kláštor**
29. Sromowce Wyżne – Lysá nad Dunajcom*
30. Szczawnica – Lesnica znak graniczny II/91**
31. Szczawnica – Lesnica znak graniczny II/94**
32. Szlachtowa – Veľký Lipník**
33. Wielka Racza – Veľká Rača**
34. Wierchomla Wielka – Kače*
35. Wysowa Zdrój – Cigeľka**
36. Wysowa Zdrój – Regetowka**
37. Zawoja-Czatoża – Oravská Polhora**
38. Zwardoń – Skalitě**

POLAND – CZECH REPUBLIC

Land borders

1. Boboszów – Dolní Lipka
2. Bogatynia – Kunratice
3. Chałupki – Bohumín
4. Chałupki – Bohumín (railway)
5. Cieszyn – Český Těšín
6. Cieszyn – Český Těšín (railway)
7. Cieszyn – Chotěbuz
9. Głucholaży – Mikulovice
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Głuchołazy – Mikulovice (railway)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Golińsk – Starostín</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Golkowice – Závada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Jakuszyce – Harrachov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Jasnowice – Bukovec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Konradów – Zlaté Hory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Kudowa Slone – Náchod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Leszna Górna – Horní Lištná</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Lubawka – Královec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Lubawka – Královec (railway)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>Marklowice Górne – Dolní Marklovice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>Międzylesie – Lichkov (railway)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>Mieroszów – Meziměsti (railway)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>Miloszów – Srbská</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>Paczków – Bílý Potok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>Pietraszyn – Sudice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>Pietrowice – Krnov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>Pomorzowiczki – Osoblaha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>Porajów – Hrádek nad Nisou</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>Przełęcz Okraj – Pomezní Boudy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>Tłumaczów – Otovice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>Trzebina – Bartultovice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>Zawidów – Frýdlant v Čechách (railway)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>Zawidów – Habartice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>Zebrzydowice – Petrovice u Karviné (railway)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Local border traffic (*) and tourist crossing points (**)**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Beskidek – Beskydek*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Bolesław – Pišt'**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Borucin – Chuchelná*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Branice – Úvalno*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Brzozowie – Česká Čermná**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Chałupki – Šilheřovice*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Chomiąża – Chomýż*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Czermna – Malá Čermná*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Dziewiętlice – Bernartice*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Głuszyca Górna – Janovičky**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Gorzyczki – Věřňovice*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Gródczanki – Třebom*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Jarnołtów (Biskupia Kopa) – Zlaté Hory (Biskupská kupa)**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Jaworzynka – Hříva*/**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Jodłów – Horní Morava**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Kaczyce Górne – Karviná Ráj II*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Kałków – Vidnava*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Kamieńczyk – Mladkov (Petrovičky)**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>Kietrz – Třebom*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>Krzanowice – Chuchelná*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>Krzanowice – Strahovice*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>Łączna – Zdoňov**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>Łaziska – Věřňovice*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>Lenarcice – Lihartovy*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>Lutogniewice – Andělka**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>Lutynia – Travná*/**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>Mostowice – Orlické Záhoří*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
29. Niedomirów – Žacléř**
30. Niemojów – Bartošovice v Orlických horách***
31. Nowa Morawa – Staré Město**
32. Okrzeszyn – Petříkovice**
33. Olza – Kopytov*
34. Ostra Góra – Machovská Lhota**
35. Owsiszcze – Pišť*
36. Pilszcz – Opava*
37. Polana Jakuszycka – Harrachov**
38. Przesieka – Špindlerův Mlýn**
39. Puńców – Kojkovic*
40. Radków – Božanov**
41. Równia pod Śnieżką – Luční bouda**
42. Rudyszwał – Šťat*
43. Ściborzyce Wielkie – Hněvošice*
44. Ściborzyce Wielkie – Rohov*
45. Śląski Dom – Luční bouda**
46. Sławniowice – Velké Kunětice*
47. Śnieżnik – vrchol Kralického Sněžníku**
48. Sowia Przełęcz – Soví sedlo (Jelenka)**
49. Stóg Izerski – Smrk**
50. Stožeck – Malý Stožeck*
51. Stožeck – Velký Stožeck**
52. Szrenica – Vosecká bouda (Tvarožník)**
53. Tworków – Hat*
54. Wiechowice – Vávrovice*
55. Wielka Czantorja – Nýdek**
56. Zieleniec – Masarykova chata**
57. Złoty Stok – Bílá Voda*

POLAND – GERMANY

Land borders

1. Gryfino – Mescherin (river)
2. Gryfino – Mescherin
3. Gubin – Guben
4. Gubin – Guben (railway)
5. Gubinek – Guben
6. Jędrzychowice – Ludwigsdorf
7. Kołbaskowo – Pomellen
8. Kostrzyn – Kietz
9. Kostrzyn – Kietz (railway)
10. Krajnik Dolny – Schwedt
11. Krzewina Zgorzelecka – Ostritz
12. Kunowice – Frankfurt (railway)
13. Łęknica – Bad Muskau
14. Lubieszyn – Linken
15. Miłów – Eisenhüttenstadt (river)
16. Olszyna – Forst
17. Osinów Dolny – Hohensaaten (river)
18. Osinów Dolny – Hohenwutzen
19. Porajów – Zittau
20. Przewóz – Podrosche
21. Rosówek – Rosow
22. Sieniawka – Zittau
23. Słubice – Frankfurt
24. Słubice – Frankfurt (river)
25. Świecko – Frankfurt (motorway)
26. Świnoujście – Ahlbeck
27. Szczecin-Gumieńce – Grambow, Tantow (railway)
28. Węgliniec – Horka (railway)
29. Widuchowa – Gartz (river)
30. Zasieki – Forst
31. Zasieki – Forst (railway)
32. Zgorzelec – Görlitz
33. Zgorzelec – Görlitz (railway)

Local border traffic
1. Bobolin – Schwennenz
2. Buk – Blankensee

Sea borders
1. Darłowo
2. Dziwnów
3. Elbląg
4. Frombork
5. Gdańsk – Górki Zachodnie
6. Gdańsk – Nowy Port
7. Gdańsk – Port Północny
8. Gdynia
9. Hel
10. Jastarnia
11. Kołobrzeg
12. Leba
13. Mrzeżyno
14. Nowe Warpno
15. Świnoujście
16. Szczecin-Port
17. Trzebież
18. Ustka
19. Władysławowo

Air borders

1. Biała Podlaska
2. Bydgoszcz
3. Gdańsk – Rębiechowo
4. Jelenia Góra
5. Katowice – Pyrzowice
6. Kielce – Masłów
7. Kraków – Balice
8. Lubin
9. Łódź – Lublinek
10. Mielec
11. Poznań – Ławica
12. Rzeszów – Jasionka
13. Świdnik
14. Szczecin – Goleniów
15. Szymanyk – Szczytna
16. Warszawa – Babice
17. Warszawa – Okęcie
18. Wrocław – Strachowice
19. Zielona Góra – Babimost
20. Zielona Góra – Przylep
PORTUGAL

Sea borders

MAINLAND
– Aveiro
– C. das Freiras
– Cascais
– Doca dos Olivais – Lisboa
– Cais da Estiva Velha – Porto
– Faro
– Figueira da Foz
– Lagos
– Leixões
– Porto de Lisboa
– Marina de Vila Moura
– Nazaré
– Olhão
– Peniche
– Portimão
– Póvoa do Varzim
– S. Martinho do Porto
– Sesimbra
– Setúbal
– Sines
– Viana do Castelo
AUTONOMOUS REGION OF MADEIRA
- PF 208 – Funchal Port
- Porto Santo harbour – Island of Porto Santo

AUTONOMOUS REGION OF THE AZORES
- Angra do Heroísmo/Praia da Vitória harbour – Island of Terceira
- Ponta Delgada harbour – Island of S. Miguel
- Horta quay – Island of Faial

Air borders

MAINLAND
- Lisboa Airport
- Faro Airport
- Francisco Sá Carneiro Airport – Porto

AUTONOMOUS REGION OF MADEIRA
- Santa Catarina Airport – Island of Madeira
- Porto Santo Airport – Island of Porto Santo

AUTONOMOUS REGION OF THE AZORES
- Civilian air terminal of Lajes – Island of Terceira
- Santa Maria Airport – Island of Santa Maria
- Ponta Delgada Airport – Island of S. Miguel
SLOVENIA

SLOVENIA – ITALY

Land borders

1. Fernetiči – Fernetti
2. Kozina – Pesse
3. Lazaret – S. Bartolomeo
4. Lipica – Lipizza
5. Neblo – Venco
6. Nova Gorica – Casa Rossa
7. Nova Gorica – Gorizia (railway)
8. Predel – Passo del Predil
9. Rateče – Fusine Laghi
10. Robič – Stupizza
11. Sežana – Villa Opicina (railway)
12. Škofije – Rabuiese
13. Učeja – Uccea
14. Vrtojba – S. Andrea Vertoiba

Local border traffic

1. Britof – Mulino Vechio
2. Čampore – Chiampore
3. Golo Brdo – Mernico
4. Gorjansko – S. Pelagio
5. Hum – S. Floriano
6. Kaštelir – S. Barbara
7. Klariči – Iamiano
8. Livek – Polava di Cepletischis
9. Log pod Mangrtom – Cave del Predil
10. Lokvica – Devetacchi
11. Miren – Merna
12. Most na Nadiži – Ponte Vittorio
13. Nova Gorica I – S. Gabriele
14. Osp – Prebenico Caresana
15. Plavje – Noghera
16. Plešivo – Plessiva
17. Pristava – Rafut
18. Repentabor – Monrupino
19. Robidišče – Robedischis
20. Šempeter – Gorizia/S.Pietro
21. Socerb – S. Servolo
22. Solarji – Solarie di Drenchia
23. Solkan – Salcano I
24. Vipolže – Castelletto Versa

_Agricultural border crossing points_

1. Botač – Botazzo
2. Cerej – Muggia
3. Draga – S. Elia
4. Gročana – Grozzana
5. Gropada – Gropada
6. Jevšček – Monte Cau
7. Mavhinje – Malchina
8. Medana – Castelletto Zeglo
9. Mišček – Misceco
10. Opatje selo – Palichisce Micoli
11. Orlek – Orle
12. Podklanec – Ponte di Clinaz
13. Podsabotin – S. Valentino
14. Pri bajtarju – Scale di Grimacco
15. Šentmaver – Castel S.Mauro
16. Škrlevo – Scrio
17. Solkan Polje – Salcano II
18. Šturmi – Bocchetta di topolo
19. Valerišče – Uclanzi
20. Voglje – Vogliano

Border crossing points according to special agreements

1. Kanin: free access to the top of Kanin
2. Mangart: free access to the top of Mangart

SLOVENIA - AUSTRIA

Land borders

1. Duh na Ostrem vrhu – Grosswalz
2. Gederovci – Sicheldorf
3. Gornja Radgona – Radkersburg
4. Holmec – Grablach
5. Jesenice – Rosenbach (railway)
6. Jezersko – Seebergsattel
7. Jurij – Langegg
8. Karavanke – Karawankentunnel
9. Korensko sedlo – Wurzenpass
10. Kuzma – Bonisdorf
11. Libeliče – Leifling
12. Ljubelj – Loiblpass
13. Maribor – Spielfeld (railway)
14. Mežica – Raunjak
15. Pavličev sedlo – Paulitschsattel
16. Prevalje – Bleiburg (railway)
17. Radlje – Radlpass
18. Šentilj – Spielfeld
19. Šentilj – Spielfeld (motorway)
20. Trate – Mureck
21. Vič/Dravograd – Lavamünd

Local border traffic
1. Cankova – Zelting
2. Fikšinci – Gruisla
3. Gerlinci – Poelten
4. Gradišče – Schlossberg
5. Kapla – Arnfels
6. Korovei – Goritz
7. Kramarovei – Sankt Anna
8. Matjaševci – Tauka
9. Muta – Soboth
10. Pernice – Laaken
11. Plač – Ehrenhausen
12. Remšnik – Oberhaag
13. Sladki Vrh – Weitersfeld
14. Sotina – Kalch
15. Špičnik – Sulztal
16. Svečina – Berghausen
Mountain crossing points

1. Duh na Ostrem vrhu – Grosswalz: whole year
2. Golica – Kahlkogel: from April 15 until November 15
3. Gradišče – Schlossberg: from March 1 until November 30
4. Kamniške Alpe – Steiner Alpen: from April 15 until November 15
5. Kepa – Mittagskogel: from April 15 until November 15
6. Koprivna – Luscha: from April 15 until November 15
7. Košenjak – Huehnerkogel: from April 15 until November 15
8. Košuta – Koschuta: from April 15 until November 15
9. Olševa – Ushowa: from April 15 until November 15
10. Peč – Ofen: only during the traditional annual meeting of mountaineers
11. Peca – Petzen: from April 15 until November 15
12. Prelaz Ljubelj – Loiblpass: from April 15 until November 15
13. Radlje – Radlberg: from March 1 until November 30
14. Radlje – Radlpass: from March 1 until November 30
15. Remšnik – Remschnigg: from March 1 until November 30
16. Stol – Hochstuhl: from April 15 until November 15
17. Sv. Jernej – St. Bartholomäus: from March 1 until November 30
18. Tromeja – Dreiländereck: April 15 until November 15

Border crossing points according to special agreements

1. Boundary stone X/331 – Schmirnberg – Langegg – transit of border is permitted for overnight stay in the mountain cottage "Dom škorpion"
2. Boundary stone XIV/266 – transit of border is permitted for religious ceremonies in the Church of St. Urban (every second Sunday in July and first Sunday in October from 9 am to 6 pm)
3. Boundary stone XXII/32 – transit of border is permitted for religious ceremonies in the Church of St. Leonhard (every second Sunday in August from 9 am to 6 pm)
4. Boundary stone XXIII/141 – transit of border is permitted for religious ceremonies in parishes Ebriach-Trögern and Jezersko (every second and penultimate Sunday in May from 9 am to 6 pm)
5. Boundary stone XXVII/277 – transit of border is permitted in the area Peč for the annual traditional meeting of mountaineers


1. Pernice – Laaken,
2. Radelca – Radlberg,
3. Špičnik – Šentilj,
4. Šentilj – Sladki vrh – Mureck,
5. Mureck – Bad Radkersburg,
6. River navigation on the Mur:
   – Trate – Gornja Radgona – Radenci,
   – Mureck – Bad Radkersburg.

SLOVENIA – HUNGARY

Land borders

1. Čepinci – Kétvölgy
2. Dolga vas – Rédics
3. Hodoš – Bajánsenye
4. Hodoš – Bajánsenye (railway)
5. Kobilje – Nemesnép
6. Martinje – Felsőszőlnök
7. Pince – Tornyiszentmiklós
8. Prosenjakovci – Magyarszombatfa

SLOVENIA – CROATIA

Land borders

Babno Polje – Prezid
Bistrica ob Sotli – Razvor
Božakovo – Obrež
Brezovica pri Gradinu – Lucija
Brezovica – Brezovica
Dobova – Savski Marof (railway)
Dobovec – Lupinjak
Dragonja – Kaštel
Drenovec – Gornja Voća
Gibina – Bukovje
Gruškovje – Macelj
Hotiza – Sveti Martin na Muri
Ilirska Bistrica – Šapjane (railway)
Imeno – Kumrovec (railway)
Imeno – Miljana
Krasinec – Pravutina
Krmačina – Vivodina
Jelšane – Rupa
Lendava – Čakovec (railway)
Meje – Zlogonje
Metlika – Jurovski brod
Metlika – Kamanje (railway)
Nova vas ob Sotli – Draše
Novi Kot – Prezid I
Novokračine – Lipa
Obrežje – Bregana
Orešje – Mihanovič Dol
Osilnica – Zamost
Ormož – Otok Virje
Petišovci – Mursko središče
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location 1</th>
<th>Location 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Petrina – Brod na Kupi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planina v Podboču – Novo Selo Žumberačko</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podčetrtek – Luke Poljanske</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podgorje – Vodice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podplanina – Čabar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radovica – Kašt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rajnkovec – Mali Tabor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rakitovec – Buzet (railway)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rakitovec – Slum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rakovec – Kraj Donji</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Razkrižje – Banfi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rogonce – Harmica</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rogatec – Đurmanec (railway)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rogatec – Hum na Sotli</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rogatec I – Klenovec Humski</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sečovlje – Plovanija</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedlarjevo – Plavić</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovenska vas – Bregana naselje</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sočerga – Požane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodevci – Blaževci</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Središče ob Dravi – Čakovec (railway)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Središče ob Dravi – Trnovec</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Središče ob Dravi I – Preseka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stara vas/Bizeljsko – Donji Čemehovec</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starod – Pasjak</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starod I – Vele Mune</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinica – Pribanjci</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Zavrč – Dubrava Križovljanska
Zg. Leskovec – Cvetlin
Žuniči – Prilišče

*Sea borders*

1. Izola – Isola (seasonal)
2. Koper – Capodistria
3. Piran – Pirano

*Air borders*

1. Ljubljana – Brnik
2. Maribor – Slivnica
3. Portorož – Portorose
SLOVAKIA

SLOVAKIA - AUSTRIA

Land borders

1. Bratislava – Devínska Nová Ves – Marchegg (railway)
2. Bratislava port (river)
3. Bratislava, Jarovce – Kittsee
4. Bratislava, Jarovce – Kittsee (motorway)
5. Bratislava, Petržalka – Berg
6. Bratislava, Petržalka – Kittsee (railway)
7. Moravský Svätý Ján – Hohenau
8. Záhorská Ves – Angern (river)

SLOVAKIA – CZECH REPUBLIC

Land borders

1. Brodské (motorway) – Břeclav (motorway)
2. Brodské – Lanžhot
3. Čadca – Milošová-Šance
4. Čadca – Mosty u Jablunkova (railway)
5. Červený Kameň – Nedašova Lhota
6. Drietoma – Starý Hrozenkov
7. Holič – Hodonín
8. Holič – Hodonín (railway)
9. Horné Srnie – Brumov-Bylnice
10. Horné Srnie – Vlárský průsmyk (railway)
11. Klokočov – Bílá
12. Kúty – Lanžhot (railway)
13. Lúky pod Makytou – Horní Lideč (railway)
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Lysá pod Makytou – Střelná</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Makov – Bílá-Bumbálka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Makov – Velké Karlovice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Moravské Lieskové – Strání</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Nová Bošáca – Březová</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Skalica – Sudoměřice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>Skalica – Sudoměřice (railway)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>Svrčinovec – Mosty u Jablunkova</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>Vrbovce – Velká nad Veličkou</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>Vrbovce – Velká nad Veličkou (railway)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SLOVAKIA – POLAND**

*Land borders*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Becherov – Konieczna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Bobrov – Winiarczykowka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Lysá nad Dunajcom – Niedzica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Mníšek nad Popradom – Piwniczna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Novot’ – Ujsoły</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Oravská Polhora – Korbielów</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Palota – Łupków (railway)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Plaveč – Muszyna (railway)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Skalite – Zwardoń (railway)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Skalite – Zwardoń-Myto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Suchá Hora – Chochołów</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Tatranská Javorina – Łysa Polana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Trstená – Chyžne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Vyšný Komárnik – Barwinek</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Local border traffic (*) and tourist crossing points (**)"
1. Babia hora – Babia Góra**
2. Čertižné – Jaśliska*
3. Čertižné – Czeremcha**
4. Červený Kláštor – Sromowce Niżne**
5. Čierne – Jaworzynka**
6. Cigeľka – Wysowa Zdrój**
7. Čirč – Leluchów/**
8. Głuchačky – Przełęcz Jałowiecka**
9. Kače – Wierchomla Wielka*
10. Kurov – Muszynka*
11. Legnava – Milik*
12. Lesnica znak graniczny II/91 – Szczawnica**
13. Lesnica znak graniczny II/94 – Szczawnica**
14. Litmanová – Jaworki**
15. Lysá nad Dunajcom – Sromowce Wyżne*
16. Nižná Polianka – Oženna/**
17. Nová Bystrica – Rycerka*
18. Oravice – Góra Magura**
19. Oravská Polhora – Przywarówka**
20. Oravská Polhora – Zawoja-Czatoża**
21. Osadné – Bańca**
22. Oščadnica-Vrečšovka – Bor*
23. Palota – Radoszyce/**
24. Příhov – Piwowarówka*
25. Pilsko – Pilsko**
26. Podspády – Jurgów*
27. Regetovka – Wysowa Zdrój**
28. Ruské Sedlo – Roztoki Górne**
29. Rysy – Rysy**
30. Skalité – Zwardoń**
31. Skalité Serafinov – Gorka Gomólka**
32. Stará Bystrica – Przełęcz Przysłop**
33. Stebnická Huta – Blechnarka**
34. Stráňany – Jaworki**
35. Veľká Franková – Kacwin*/**
36. Veľká Rača – Wielka Racza**
37. Veľký Lipník – Szlachtowa**
38. Vychylovka – Przegibek*

**SLOVAKIA – UKRAINE**

*Land borders*
1. Čierna nad Tisou – Čop (railway)
2. Ubľa – Małyj Bereznyj
3. Vyšné Nemecké – Užhorod

**SLOVAKIA – HUNGARY**

*Land borders*
1. Čaňa – Hidasnémeti (railway)
2. Čunovo (motorway) – Rajka
3. Domica – Aggtelek
4. Fiľakovo – Somoskőújfalu (railway)
5. Hostovce – Tornanádaska
6. Kalonda – Ipolytarnóc
7. Komárno – Komárom
8. Komárno – Komárom (railway)
9. Komárno – Komárom (river)
10. Kráľ – Bánréve
11. Lenartovce – Bánréve (railway)
12. Medveďov – Győr-Vámosszabadi
13. Milhost – Tornyosnémeti
14. Rusovce – Rajka
15. Rusovce – Rajka (railway)
16. Šahy – Parassapuszta
17. Salka – Letkés
18. Šiatorská Bukovinka – Salgótarján
19. Slovenské Ďarmoty – Balassagyarmat
20. Slovenské Nové Mesto – Sátoraljaújhely
21. Slovenské Nové Mesto – Sátoraljaújhely (railway)
22. Štúrovo – Esztergom
23. Štúrovo – Szob (railway)
24. Veľký Kamenec – Pácin

Ports
Bratislava - prístav /port (river) (no corresponding border crossing point)

Air borders
1. Aéroport de Bratislava
2. Aéroport de Košice
3. Aéroport de Poprad
FINLAND

Land borders

Vaalimaa
Vainikkala (rail)
Nuijamaa
Niirala
Vartius
Raja-Jooseppi
Imatra*
Kelloselkä*
Kortesalmi*
Kolmikanta*
Uukuniemi*
Valkeavaara*
Ruhovaara*
Haapavaara*
Leminaho*
Inari*
Kokkojärvi*
Kivipuro*
Rajakangas*
Karakangas*
Karttimo*
Kurvinen*
Onkamo*
Virtaniemi*
EXPLANATION:

Border crossing points are based on the Agreement between the Government of the Republic of Finland and the Government of the Russian Federation on mutual border crossing points (Helsinki, 11 March 1994). Those marked with an asterisk are in only limited use in accordance with the Agreement and are kept open for traffic as the need arises. Traffic consists almost exclusively of timber freight. The majority of crossing points are closed most of the time.

*Airports*

Enontekiö
Helsinki – Malmi
Helsinki – Vantaa
Ivalo
Joensuu
Jyväskylä
Kajaani
Kemi – Tornio
Kittilä
Kruunupyy
Kuopio
Kuusamo
Lappeenranta
Maarianhamina
Mikkeli
Oulu
Pori
Rovaniemi
Savonlinna
Tampere – Pirkkala
Turku
Vaasa
Varkaus

Sea borders

Harbour crossing points for commercial and fishing vessels

Eckerö
Hamina
Hanko
Haukipudas
Helsinki
Inkoo
Kalajoki
Kaskinen (also for pleasure craft)
Kemi (also for pleasure craft)
Kokkola
Kotka
Kristiinankaupunki
Lappeenranta
Loviisa
Långnäs
Maarianhamina (also for pleasure craft)
Naantali
Nuijamaa (also for pleasure craft)
Oulu
Parainen
Pietarsaari (also for pleasure craft)
Pori (also for pleasure craft)
Porvoo
Raahe
Rauma (also for pleasure craft)
Tammisaari
Tornio
Turku
Uusikaupunki (also for pleasure craft)
Vaasa

Coastguard stations operating as border crossing points for pleasure craft and seaplanes

Bågaskär
Enskär
Glosholmen
Haapasaari
Hanko (also for seaplanes)
Hiittinen
Jussarö
Kalajoki
Kokkola
Kotka (also for seaplanes)
  Kummelgrund
Kökar
Maarianhamina (also for seaplanes)
Mäntyluoto
Nauvo
Orregrund
Pirttisaari
Porkkala (also for seaplanes)
Rahe
Röyttä
Santio
Storklubb
Suomenlinna (also for seaplanes)
Susiluoto
Valassaaret
Vallgrund
Virpiniemi
SWEDEN

Arlanda
Arvidsjaur
Borlänge
Gävle
Göteborg
Halmstad
Helsingborg
Härnösand
Jönköping
Kalmar
Karlshamn
Karlskrona
Karlstad
Kristianstad
Landskrona
Landvetter
Lidköping
Linköping
Luleå
Lysekil
Malmö
Marstrand
Mora
Norrköping
Nyköping
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nynäshamn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxelösund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ronneby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandhamn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simrishamn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stockholm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strömstad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sundsvall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Säffle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Söderköping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Södertälje</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trelleborg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trollhättan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uddevalla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Umeå</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Västerås</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Växjö</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ystad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Örebro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Örnsköldsvik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Östersund</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ICELAND

Airports
Akureyri
Egilsstaðir
Höfn
Keflavík
Reykjavík

Ports
Akranes
Akureyri
Bolungavík
Fáskrúðsfjörður
Fjarðarbyggð
Grindavík
Grundarfjörður
Grundartangi
Hafnarfjörður
Húsavík
Höfn
Ísafjörður
Patreksfjörður
Raufahöfn
Reykjanesbær
Reykjavík
Sandgerði
Sauðárkrókur
Seyðisfjörður
Siglufjörður
Skagaströnd
Vestmannaeyjar
Vopnafjörður
Þorlákshöfn
Þórshöfn
# NORWAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AIRPORTS</th>
<th>SEA BORDERS</th>
<th>LAND BORDERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gardermoen</td>
<td>Oslo</td>
<td>Storskog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fagernes</td>
<td>Halden</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geilo</td>
<td>Sarpsborg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandefjord</td>
<td>Fredrikstad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skien</td>
<td>Hvaler</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notodden</td>
<td>Moss</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kristiansand</td>
<td>Follo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sola</td>
<td>Drammen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haugesund</td>
<td>Hurum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leirvik</td>
<td>Holmestrand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bergen indre</td>
<td>Horten</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ålesund</td>
<td>Tønsberg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molde</td>
<td>Sandefjord</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kristiansund</td>
<td>Larvik</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ørland</td>
<td>Skien</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Røros</td>
<td>Porsgrunn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stjordal</td>
<td>Kragerø</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bodø</td>
<td>Arendal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narvik</td>
<td>Grimstad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sortland</td>
<td>Risør</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bardufoss</td>
<td>Kristiansand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tromsø</td>
<td>Farsund</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alta</td>
<td>Flekkefjord</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lakselv</td>
<td>Mandal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kirkenes
Egersund
Gjesdal
Hå
Sandnes
Sokndal
Rana
Sola
Stavanger
Haugesund
Tysvær
Odda
Lindås
Askøy
Sotra
Leirvik
Bergen indre
Høyanger
Årdalstangen
Florø
Måløy

Ålesund
Molde
Kristiansund
Ørland
Hummelvik
Orkanger
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Town</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trondheim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steinkjer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stjørdal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namsos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mosjøen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bodø</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narvik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sortland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svolvær</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gryllefjord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harstad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balsfjord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finnsnes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karlsøy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyngen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skjervøy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tromsø</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hammerfest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Havøysund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honningsvåg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Båtsfjord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vardø</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kjøllefjord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vadsø</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkenes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ANNEX II
Documentary evidence establishing the likelihood of the reasons for entry

1. The documentary evidence referred to in Article 5(2) is the following:

   a) for business trips:
   - an invitation from a firm or an authority to attend meetings or events connected with trade, industry or work;
   - other documents which show the existence of trade relations or relations for work purposes;
   - entry tickets for fairs and congresses.

   b) for journeys undertaken for the purposes of study or other types of training:
   - a certificate of enrolment at a teaching institute for the purposes of attending vocational and theoretical courses in the framework of basic and further training;
   - student cards or certificates for the courses attended.

   c) for journeys undertaken for the purposes of tourism or for private reasons:
   - an invitation from the host;
   - a supporting document from the establishment providing lodging;
   - confirmation of the booking of an organised trip;
   - a return or round-trip ticket.

   d) for the beneficiaries of local border traffic arrangements:
   - a certificate attesting residence in the border area, if this is not specified in the travel document;
   - any document capable of justifying frequent crossing of the border for local border traffic purposes, such as certificates or attestations substantiating family ties, documents certifying ownership of a property over the border, etc.

   e) for journeys undertaken for another reason:
   - invitations, enrolments or programmes;
   - attendance certificates, entry tickets, receipts, etc.,

for political, scientific, cultural, sports or religious events, stating wherever possible the name of the host organisation and the length of stay.

2. The presumption of sufficient means of subsistence for the purposes of Article 5(1) and (3) will be based, for example, on the cash, travellers’ cheques, credit cards, and statements in respect of guarantees in the third-country national’s possession. Documents stating that a
third-country national's expenses will be covered by a person residing lawfully in the Member State of destination may also constitute evidence of sufficient means of subsistence.

3. Where the travel insurance provided for by Article 5(1)(c) is not required, in accordance with Part V, point 1.4, second paragraph, third indent of the Common Consular Instructions, the exemption will be indicated in the national entries section of the visa sticker (“NO INSURANCE REQUIRED”).
ANNEX III
Reference amounts required for crossing borders fixed annually by the national authorities

BELGIUM

Belgian law lays down general provisions for the verification of adequate means of subsistence, without stipulating any mandatory rules.

The administrative practice is as follows:

Aliens staying with a private person

Proof of means of subsistence may be furnished by means of a letter of guarantee signed by the person accommodating the alien in Belgium and authenticated by the local administrative authority of his place of residence.

The declaration of liability covers the costs of the alien's stay, health care, accommodation and repatriation, should the alien be unable to pay, so as to rule out payment by the public authorities. The declaration must be signed by a person who is solvent and, if this person is an alien, is in possession of a residence permit or settlement permit.

If necessary, the alien may also be required to furnish proof of personal resources.

If he has no financial credit whatsoever, he must be able to access at least € 38 for each day of the planned stay.

Aliens staying at a hotel

If the alien is unable to furnish proof of any credit whatsoever, he must be able to access at least approximately € 50 for each day of the planned stay.

Furthermore, in most cases, the person concerned must produce a ticket (air ticket) enabling him to return to his country of origin or residence.

CZECH REPUBLIC

Reference amounts are fixed by Act No. 326/1999 Sb. on Residence of Aliens in the Territory of the Czech Republic and Amendments of Some Acts.

According to Section 5 of the Act on Residence of Aliens in the Territory of the Czech Republic on the request of the Police, an alien shall be obliged to submit a document confirming that funds are available for his/her stay in the Territory (Section 13) or a certified invitation not older than 90 days from the date of its certification by the Police (Sections 15 and 180),

Section 13 provides the following:

"Funds to Cover the Stay in the Territory"

(1) Unless provided otherwise below, the following shall be submitted to prove the availability of funds for the stay in the Territory:
(a) funds amounting at least to the following:

- 0.5 times the subsistence minimum set out under a special legal regulation as required to cover maintenance and other basic personal needs (hereinafter the "Subsistence Minimum for Personal Needs") per day of stay if the total period of stay is not to exceed 30 days,

- 15 times the Subsistence Minimum for Personal Needs if the period of stay in the Territory is to exceed 30 days while this sum shall be increased to double the subsistence minimum for each whole month of expected stay in the Territory,

- 50 times the Subsistence Minimum for Personal Needs in case of stay for the purposes of business activity the total period of which is to exceed 90 days, or

- a document confirming the payment of services connected with the stay of the alien in the Territory or a document confirming that services will be provided free of charge.

(2) Instead of funds as referred to in sub-section 1, the following may be used to prove the availability of funds for the stay in the Territory:

(a) a bank account statement in the name of the alien confirming that the alien is free to use funds in the amount as referred to in sub-section 1 during his stay in the Czech Republic, or

(b) another document to certify that funds are available, such as a valid internationally recognised credit card.

(3) An alien who will study in the Territory may submit, as proof of availability of funds for his stay, a commitment by a state authority or a legal entity to cover the stay of the alien by providing funds equivalent to the Subsistence Minimum for Personal Needs for 1 month of expected stay, or a document confirming that all costs related to his studies and stay shall be covered by the receiving organisation (school). If the sum referred to in the undertaking does not reach this amount, the alien shall be obliged to submit a document proving the ownership of funds equivalent to the difference between the Subsistence Minimum for Personal Needs and the amount of the commitment for the period of his expected stay, however, not more than 6 times the Subsistence Minimum for Personal Needs. Document on the provision of means for one's residence may be replaced by a decision or an agreement on the allocation of a grant acquired pursuant to an international treaty by which the Czech Republic is bound.

(4) An alien who has not attained 18 years shall be obliged to prove the availability of funds for his stay pursuant to sub-section 1 equivalent to a half of the amount”.

and Section 15 provides the following:

“Invitation

In an invitation, the person inviting an alien shall undertake to cover the costs
(a) related to the maintenance of the alien throughout his stay in the Territory until he leaves the Territory,

(b) related to the accommodation of the alien throughout his stay in the Territory until he leaves the Territory,

(c) related to the provision of healthcare to the alien throughout his stay in the Territory until he leaves the Territory, and the transfer of the alien when ill or of the remains of the deceased,

(d) arising to the Police in connection with the alien staying in the Territory and leaving the Territory in case of administrative expulsion.”

**DENMARK**

Under the Danish Aliens Law, an alien entering Danish territory must have adequate means for subsistence and for the return journey.

In practice it is for the border control authorities at the point of entry to assess whether this is the case on the basis of the economic situation of the alien, taking account of information on his possibilities with regard to accommodation and the return journey.

The administration has set a figure for adequate means of subsistence of, in principle, DKK 300 per 24 hours.

In addition, the alien must be able to prove that he has adequate means for the return journey, for example in the form of a return ticket.

**GERMANY**

Pursuant to Article 60(2) of the Aliens Act of 9 July 1990 (AuslG), an alien may be refused entry at the border if there are grounds for expulsion.

This is the case if an alien is forced to claim or claims social welfare benefit from the German State for himself, for members of his family staying in German territory or for his dependants (Article 46(6) of the Aliens Act).

Reference amounts have not been fixed for the use of border control officials. In practice, an amount of € 25 per day is generally used as a basic reference. The alien must also have a return ticket or equivalent financial means.

Nevertheless, before the decision not to admit the alien is made, he must be granted the opportunity to produce, in good time and by legal means, the financial means necessary to secure his stay in German territory, namely by presenting:

- a legal guarantee from a German bank,
- a letter of guarantee from the host,
- a telegraphic money order, or
- a guarantee deposited with the immigration authorities dealing with his visit.
ESTONIA

Under Estonian law, aliens arriving into Estonia without a letter of invitation, shall upon request by a border guard official upon entry into the country provide proof of sufficient monetary means to cover the costs of his/her stay in and departure from Estonia. Sufficient monetary means for each allowed day is considered to be 0.2 times the monthly minimum salary implemented by the Government of the Republic.

Otherwise the inviter shall assume responsibility for the costs of the alien's stay in and departure from Estonia.

GREECE

Ministerial decree No 3011/2/1f of 11 January 1992 fixes the amount of the means of subsistence which foreign nationals – with the exception of nationals of the Member States of the European Community – must have at their disposal if they wish to enter Greek territory.

Pursuant to the abovementioned ministerial decree, the amount of foreign currency enabling foreign nationals of states other than Member States of the European Community to enter Greece is fixed at the equivalent of €20 in foreign currency per person per day, and a minimum total amount of €100.

The amount of foreign currency required per day is reduced by 50% for minors who are members of the alien's family.

Nationals of non-Community countries which oblige Greek nationals to change currency at their borders are subject to the same obligation in accordance with the principle of reciprocity.

SPAIN

Aliens must prove that they have adequate means of subsistence. The minimum amount is given below:

(a) for the costs of their stay in Spain: €30, or the equivalent in foreign currency, multiplied by the planned number of days of the stay in Spain and by the number of family members travelling with the person concerned. Regardless of the planned duration of the stay, the minimum amount for which he must provide proof must always be €300 per person.

(b) for their return to the State of provenance or for transit via third States: the personal, non-transferable and fixed-date ticket or tickets for the planned means of transport.

Aliens must prove that they have the above means of subsistence either by producing them if they are in cash, or by producing certified cheques, traveller's cheques, receipts, letters of credit or a bank certificate confirming the existence of these means. Failing these documents, any other supporting documents recognised by the Spanish border police authorities may be produced.

FRANCE

The reference amount for the adequate means of subsistence for the planned duration of an alien's stay or for his transit via France to a destination in a third State is equal to the amount
of the guaranteed minimum wage in France (SMIC) calculated daily on the basis of the rate fixed on 1 January of the current year.

This amount is regularly reassessed on the basis of the French cost of living index:

– automatically whenever the retail price index rises more than 2%,
– by a governmental decision – after consultation with the national commission for collective bargaining – to grant a rise higher than the rise in the retail price index.

As of 1 July 2002, the daily amount of the SMIC (minimum wage) is € 47.80.

Holders of an accommodation certificate must possess a minimum amount of money, equivalent to half the SMIC, in order to stay in France. This amount is therefore € 23.90 per day.

ITALY

Article 4(3) of the "Consolidated text of provisions governing immigration and the status of aliens" No 286 of 28 July 1998 states that Italy, in accordance with the obligations assumed through membership of specific international agreements, shall allow entry into its territory to aliens who prove themselves to be in possession of suitable documentation to confirm the purpose and conditions of their residence and sufficient means of support for the duration of their residence as well as, except in the case of residence permits for work purposes, for their return to the country they came from. Means of support are defined in the relevant directive issued by the Minister for the Interior. Aliens not satisfying these requirements or who are considered a threat to the national security or public policy of the State or of one of the countries with which Italy has signed agreements for the abolition of internal border controls and the free movement of persons may not enter Italy, subject to the limits and derogations laid down in those agreements.

The directive in question, which was issued on 1 March 2000 and has the title "Definition of means of support for entry and residence of aliens in the national territory", lays down that:

a) the availability of means of support may be demonstrated by producing currency or equivalent bills of exchange or bank guarantees or insurance policies guaranteeing payment, by means of documents attesting to prepaid services or documents proving the availability of funds from income in the national territory;

b) the monetary amounts established in the directive are to be revised annually, after application of the parameters relating to average annual variation produced by ISTAT and calculated on the basis of the general consumer price index for foodstuffs, drinks, transport and accommodation services;

c) the alien must indicate the availability of suitable accommodation in Italian territory and possession of the sum needed for repatriation, which may also be demonstrated by showing a return ticket;

d) the minimum means of support needed per person for the issue of a visa and for entry to Italian territory for the purposes of tourism are defined in accordance with Table A below.
### TABLE A
**TABLE FOR DETERMINING THE MEANS OF SUPPORT REQUIRED FOR ENTRY TO ITALIAN TERRITORY FOR THE PURPOSES OF TOURISM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Duration of trip</th>
<th>One participant (Euro)</th>
<th>Two or more participants (euro)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 to 5 days</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overall fixed sum</td>
<td>269,60</td>
<td>212,81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 6 to 10 days     |                         | 26,33                         |
| daily sum per person | 44,93          |                               |

| 11 to 20 days    |                         |                               |
| fixed sum        | 51,64                   | 25,82                         |
| +                |                         |                               |
| daily sum per person | 36,67          | 22,21                         |

| more than 20 days|                         |                               |
| fixed sum        | 206,58                  | 118,79                        |
| +                |                         |                               |
| daily sum per person | 27,89          | 17,04                         |

### CYPRUS

According to the Aliens and Immigration Regulations (Regulation (9)(2)(B)) the entry of aliens for temporary stay in the Republic depends on the discretionary power of the
immigration officers at the borders, which is exercised according to the general or specific instructions of the Minister of Interior or to the provisions of the above mentioned Regulations. The immigration officers at the borders decide on the entry on a case by case basis, taking into consideration the purpose and length of stay, possible hotel reservations or hospitality by persons normally residing in Cyprus.

LATVIA

Article 81 of the Cabinet of Ministers Regulation No 131 of 6 April 1999 as amended by the Cabinet of Ministers Regulation No 124 of 19 March 2002, stipulates that upon the request of an official of the State Border Guard, an alien or a stateless person shall present the documents referred to in sub-paragraphs 67.2.2 and 67.2.8 of these Regulations:

67.2.2. a health resort or travel voucher confirmed in accordance with the regulatory enactments of the Republic of Latvia, or a tourist carnet prepared pursuant to a specified pattern and issued by the Alliance of International Tourism (AIT);

67.2.8. for the receipt of a single entry visa:

67.2.8.1. traveller's cheques in the convertible currency or cash in LVL or in convertible currency corresponding to LVL 60 for each day; if the person presents the documents proving the payment already made for a certified place of accommodation for the whole duration of his/her stay – traveller's cheques in the convertible currency or cash in LVL or in convertible currency corresponding to LVL 25 for each day;

67.2.8.2. a document which certifies the reservation of a certified place of accommodation;

67.2.8.3. a round trip ticket with fixed dates.

LITHUANIA

Pursuant to Article 7(1) of the Lithuanian Law on the Legal Status of Aliens, an alien shall be refused admission to the Republic of Lithuania where he is unable to prove that he has sufficient funds for the stay in the Republic of Lithuania, a return trip to his country or for proceeding to another country which he has the right to enter.

However, there are no reference amounts for the above. Decisions are made on case-by-case basis depending on the purpose, type and duration of the stay.

LUXEMBOURG

The law of Luxembourg does not provide for any reference amount for border controls. The official carrying out the control decides on a case-by-case basis whether an alien who presents himself at the border has adequate means of subsistence. To this end, the official takes into account the purpose of the stay and the type of accommodation.

HUNGARY

A reference amount is specified in the aliens policing legislation: under Decree No 25/2001 (XI. 21.) of the Minister of Interior, currently at least HUF 1000 is required upon each entry.
Under Article 5 of the Aliens Act (Act XXXIX of 2001 on the Entry and Stay of Foreigners), the means of subsistence required for entry and stay may be certified by the presentation of

- Hungarian currency or foreign currency or non-cash means of payment (e.g. cheque, credit card, etc.),

- a valid letter of invitation issued by a Hungarian national, a foreigner holding a residence permit or settlement permit or a legal entity if the person inviting the foreigner declares to cover the costs of the accommodation, lodging, health care and return (repatriation). The official consent of the aliens policing authority shall be attached to the letter of invitation,

- confirmation of board and lodging reserved and paid in advance by means of a travel agency (voucher),

- any other credible proof.

MALTA

It is the practice to ensure that persons entering Malta would have a minimum amount of MTL 20 (EUR 48) per day for the duration of their visit.

NETHERLANDS

The amount which border control officials take as a basis when verifying means of subsistence is currently € 34 per person per day.

The application of this criterion is flexible since the required amount of the means of subsistence is determined on the basis of the planned duration of the stay, the reason for the visit and the personal circumstances of the person concerned.

AUSTRIA

Pursuant to Article 52(2) Z 4 of the Law on Aliens, aliens shall be refused at the border if they have no place of residence in Austria and do not have sufficient means of subsistence to meet the costs of their stay and return.

However, there are no reference amounts for the above. Decisions are made on a case-by-case basis depending on the purpose, type and duration of the stay. Cash and – depending on the circumstances of the individual case – traveller's cheques, credit cards, bank guarantees or letters of guarantee from solvent persons living in Austria may be accepted as proof.

POLAND

Amounts required for crossing borders are determined in the Ordinance of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Administration of 20 June 2002 on the amount of means to cover expenses concerning to entry, transit, stay and departure of aliens crossing the border of the Republic of Poland and detailed rules of documentation evidencing possession of these means – Dz.U. 2002, Nr 91, poz. 815).

Amounts indicated in above regulation are as follows:

- PLN 100 per day of stay for persons over 16 years old, but not less then 500 PLN,
– PLN 50 per day of stay for persons under 16 years old, but not less then 300 PLN,
– PLN 20 per day of stay, but not less then 100 PLN, for persons participating in tourist trips, youth camps, sport competitions or having costs of stay in Poland covered or arriving to Poland for health treatment in a sanatorium,
– PLN 300 for persons over 16 years old, whose stay in Poland does not exceed 3 days (including transit),
– PLN 150 for persons under 16 years old, whose stay in Poland does not exceed 3 days (including transit).

PORTUGAL

Aliens must be in possession of the following amounts if they wish to enter or stay in Portugal:

€ 75 – for each entry
€ 40 – for each day spent in the territory

Aliens who are able to prove that their board and lodging are guaranteed for the duration of their stay may be exempted from paying the above amounts.

SLOVENIA

EUR 70 per person for each day of the planned stay.

SLOVAKIA

Pursuant to Article 4(2)(c) of Act No 48/2002 Z. z.on the Stay of Aliens, an alien is obliged, upon request, to prove he or she has a financial amount for the stay, in convertible currency, amounting to at least half the minimum wage determined by provided for in Act No 90/1996 Z. z. on minimum wage as amended, for each day of the stay; an alien younger than 16 years old is obliged to prove he or she has the financial means for the stay amounting to half of this.

FINLAND

The amount which border control officials take as a basis for means of subsistence is at present € 40 per person per day.

SWEDEN

Swedish law does not stipulate a reference amount for the crossing of borders. The border control officer decides on a case-by-case basis whether the alien has adequate means of subsistence.

ICELAND

Under Icelandic law, aliens must prove that they are in possession of enough money to meet their needs in Iceland and to make the return journey. In practice, the reference amount is
ISK 4 000 per person. If subsistence expenses are borne by a third party, the amount is halved. The total minimum amount is ISK 20 000 for each entry.

**NORWAY**

Under Article 27(d) of the Norwegian Immigration Law, any foreign national who is unable to prove that he has adequate funds for his stay in the Kingdom and for the return journey, or that he can count on such funds, may be turned back at the border.

The amounts deemed necessary are fixed individually and decisions are taken on a case-by-case basis. Account is taken of the length of stay, whether the foreign national will be staying with family or friends, whether he has a ticket for the return journey and whether a guarantee has been given for the stay (as an indication, an amount of NOK 500 per day is deemed to be adequate for visitors who are not staying with relations or friends).
ANNEX IV
Checks at authorised border crossing-points

1. The minimum check referred to in Article 6(2) which is intended to establish a person's identity, consists of an identity check on the basis of the travel documents produced or presented and in rapid and straightforward verification of the validity of the document authorising the holder to cross the border and of the presence of signs of falsification or counterfeiting.

2. The thorough check on third-country nationals provided for by Article 6(3) shall include in particular:

   a) a detailed examination of the following aspects:

      - verification of the validity of the document presented and, where applicable, of the requisite visa;

      - scrutiny of the document for signs of falsification or counterfeiting;

   b) verification regarding the origin and destination of the individual and the purpose of the journey and, if necessary, checking the corresponding supporting documents;

   c) verification that the individual has sufficient means of subsistence for the length of stay envisaged, for his return or transit to a third country, or that he can obtain these means legally, and that he has travel insurance where applicable;

   d) verification that the person, his vehicle and the objects he is transporting are not likely to jeopardise the public policy, internal security, public health or international relations of any of the Member States. Such verification shall include direct consultation of the data and alerts on persons and objects contained in the Schengen Information System (SIS) and in national data files and the action to be performed, if any, as a result of an alert. If consultation of the SIS reveals that an alert has been made as defined in Articles 95 and 100 of the Schengen Convention, the action requested which appears on the screen must first be performed.

3. At all border (land, sea and airport) posts, all service information and any other particularly important information shall be entered in a register. The message should include the following information in particular:

   - the names of the border guard responsible locally for border checks and of the other officers in each team;

   - relaxation of checks on persons applied in accordance with Article 7;

   - the issuing of documents in place of passports and of visas or permits issued at the border;

   - persons apprehended and complaints (criminal offences and administrative breaches);

   - persons refused entry or exit (number and nationalities);

   - other particularly important police or judicial measures;
– particular occurrences.
ANNEX V
Relaxation of checks at land borders

1. The exceptional and unforeseen circumstances referred to in Article 7(1) are met where unforeseen events lead to such intensity of traffic that the delay in the time taken to reach checking posts becomes excessive, and all resources have been exhausted as regards staff, facilities and organisation.

2. Where checks are relaxed in accordance with Article 7(1) and (2), checks on entry movements shall normally take priority over checks on exit movements.

3. The border guard who relaxes checks must show discretion. Such relaxation of checks may only be temporary, must be adapted to the circumstances justifying it and must be introduced gradually.

4. Individuals known personally to the border guard, and whom he knows, on the basis of an initial check, have not been the subject of an alert in the SIS or in a national data file and who possess a valid document authorising them to cross the border, will be subject only to random checks to ensure that they hold that document. This applies in particular to those persons who frequently cross the border at the same crossing-point. Thorough checks must be carried out on this group of persons from time to time, without warning and at irregular intervals.
ANNEX VI
Model signposts identifying lanes at frontier crossing-points

Part A

1 No logo is required for Norway and Iceland.
ALL
PASSPORTS
No logo is required for Norway and Iceland.

\[2\]
ALL PASSPORTS

BUSES

ALL PASSPORTS

LORRIES
ANNEX VII
Affixing stamps

1. Upon initial entry, the stamp must, if possible, be affixed so that it covers the edge of the visa without affecting the legibility of the indications on the visa or the security features of the visa sticker. If several stamps have to be affixed (for example in the case of a multiple-entry visa), this is done on the page facing the one on which the visa is affixed.

If that page cannot be used, the stamp is entered on the following page.

2. Different shaped stamps (rectangular for entry, rectangular with rounded corners for exit) are used to certify entry and exit. These stamps contain the letter(s) identifying the State, the name of the border post, the date, the serial number and a pictogram indicating the type of border crossed (land, sea or air).

Stamps also contain a two-digit security code, to be changed at regular intervals not exceeding one month.

3. Member States must ensure that the national contact points responsible for exchanging information on the security codes of the entry and exit stamps used at border crossing-points have immediate access to information regarding common entry and exit stamps used at the external border of the Member State concerned, and in particular to information on the following:
   – the border crossing-point to which a given stamp is assigned;
   – the identity of the border control official to whom a given stamp is assigned at any given time;
   – the security code of a given stamp at any given time.

Any inquiries regarding common entry and exit stamps are to be made through the abovementioned national contact points.

The national contact points will also forward immediately to the other contact points, the General Secretariat of the Council, and the Commission information regarding lost and stolen stamps.
ANNEX VIII

Part A
Procedures for refusing entry

1. When refusing entry, the border guard:
   - fills in the standard form for refusing entry, as shown in Part B, and gives a copy to the third-country national affected by the decision;
   - affixes an entry stamp on the passport, cancelled by a cross in indelible black ink, and writes opposite it on the right-hand side, also in indelible ink, the letter(s) corresponding to the reason(s) for refusing entry, the list of which is given on the abovementioned standard form for refusing entry;
   - if he notes that the holder of a short-stay visa has been the subject of an alert in the SIS for the purposes of being refused entry, he shall cancel the visa by applying a stamp stating “CANCELLED”. He must inform his central authorities of this decision forthwith. The procedure for doing this is described at point 2.1 of Annex 14 to the Common Consular Instructions;
   - record every refusal of entry in a register or on a list stating identity, nationality, the references of the document authorising the third-country national to cross the border and the reason for, and date of, refusal of entry;
   - if there are grounds both for refusing entry to a third-country national and arresting him, he must contact the judicial authorities responsible to decide on the action to be taken in accordance with national law.

2. Where, in accordance with Article 11(2), the conditions are met for issuing a visa at the border to a third-country national who does not have one, it is issued by affixing a sticker on the travel document in which a visa can be stamped. If there is no more space in the document, or if it is not possible in any event to affix a visa in the document, it must, exceptionally, be affixed on a separate sheet inserted in the document. In such a case, the standard model sheet for affixing a visa, laid down by Regulation (EC) No 333/2002,1 must be used.

3. If a third country national, refused entry, has been brought to the border by a carrier by air, sea or land, the authority responsible locally must:
   - order the carrier to take charge of the alien and transport him or her without delay to the third State from which he was brought, to the third State which issued the document authorising him to cross the border, or to any other third State where he is guaranteed admittance. If the carrier cannot comply with the onward transportation order immediately, immediate transportation to a third State by another carrier must be ensured. The carrier must

---

be made to bear the costs of lodging, maintenance and the return journey, in accordance with Council Directive 2001/51/EC of 28 June 2001;²

- pending onward transportation, take appropriate measures, in compliance with national law and having regard to local circumstances, to prevent third-country nationals refused entry from entering illegally.

PART B
Standard form for refusals to admit
REFUSAL OF ENTRY AT THE BORDER

On ________ at (time) _______ at the border point ____________

We, the undersigned, __________________________________________________ have before us:

Surname __________________________________ First name _____________________________

Date of birth ___________________________ Place of birth _______________________ Sex: ______

Nationality __________________________ Resident in _____________________________

Type of identity document ________________________ number _______________________________

Issued in __________________________ on _____________________________

Visa number_________type ______ issued by _________________________________________

valid from ______ until ______

For a period of ____ days on the following grounds: ______________________________________

Coming from __________ by means of ________ (indicate means of transport used, e.g. flight number),
he/she is hereby informed that he/she is refused entry into the country pursuant to (indicate references to
the national legislation in force), for the following reasons:

1 No logo is required for Norway and Iceland.
(A) Has no valid travel document(s)
(B) Has a false/counterfeit/forged travel document
(C) Has no valid visa
(D) Has a false/counterfeit/forged visa
(E) Has no appropriate documentation justifying the purpose and conditions of stay
(F) Does not have sufficient means of subsistence in relation to the period and form of stay, or the means to return to the country of origin or transit
(G) Is a person for whom an alert has been issued for the purposes of refusing entry
   □ in the SIS
   □ in the national register
(H) Is considered to be a threat to public order, internal security, public health or the international relations of one or more of the Member States of the European Union (each State must indicate the references to national legislation relating to such cases of refusal of entry).

Comments

The person concerned may appeal against the decision to refuse entry as provided for in national law. The person concerned receives a copy of this document (each State must indicate the references to national legislation relating to the right of appeal).
ANNEX IX
List of national services responsible for border-controls

The national services responsible for border controls under the national legislation of each Member State for the purposes of Article 13(2) are:

- for the Kingdom of Belgium: Federal Police (Police Fédérale / Federale Politie) and Customs;
- for the Czech Republic: The departments of the Alien and Border Police Service are in charge of executing controls of persons at border crossing points, the "green" border and international airports. Corresponding border customs offices are in charge of the control of goods;
- for the Kingdom of Denmark: Police;
- for the Federal Republic of Germany: Bundesgrenzschutz, Customs and Länder Police in Bavaria, Bremen and Hamburg;
- for the the Republic of Estonia: the Board of Border Guard (Piirivalveamet) and the Customs Board (Tolliamet);
- for the Hellenic Republic: Ελληνική Αστυνομία (Helliniki Astynomia), Αμενικό Σώμα (Limeniko Soma), Τελονεία (Telonia);
- for the Kingdom of Spain: Cuerpo Nacional de Policía, Guardia Civil, Servicios de Aduanas;
- for the French Republic: DC PA F (Direction centrale de la police aux frontières), Customs;
- for the Italian Republic: Polizia di Stato, Carabinieri, Guardia di finanza;
- for the Republic of Cyprus: Αστυνομία Κύπρου (Cyprus Police), Τμήμα Τελονείων (Customs and Excise Department);
- for the Republic of Latvia: Valsts robežsardze (State Border Guard), Muita (Customs), Sanitārā robežinspekcija (Sanitary Border Inspection);
- for the Republic of Lithuania: the State Border Guard Service under the Ministry of the Interior for the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg: Customs, Special Airport Gendarmerie Service;
- for the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg: Customs, special Gendarmerie division at the airport;
- for the Republic of Hungary: the Border Guard;
- for the Republic of Malta: the Immigration Police and the Customs Department;
- for the Kingdom of the Netherlands: Koninklijke Marechaussee, Customs (entry and excise duties), Rotterdam (port) District Police;
– for the Republic of Austria: Bundespolizei (Federal Police), Gendarmerie, Customs;
– for the Republic of Poland: The Border Guard;
– for the Portuguese Republic:Serviço de Estrangeiros e Fronteiras, Direcção-Geral de Alfândegas, Brigada Fiscal da Guarda Nacional Republicana;
– for the Republic of Slovenia: Police and Customs, the latter only at border crossing points with the Republic of Italy and the Republic of Austria;
– for the Slovak Republic: Border Police and Customs;
– for the Republic of Finland: Border Guards, Customs and Police;
– for the Kingdom of Sweden: primarily the Police, assisted by Customs, the Coast Guards and the Migration Office. Checks and inspections on persons at sea are carried out by the Coast Guards;
– for the Republic of Iceland: Ríkislögreglustjóri (Director-General of National Police), Löggreglustjórar (District Police Chiefs);
– for the Kingdom of Norway: border controls are basically among the responsibilities of the police. But in certain circumstances, at the request of the local police chief, they can be handled by Customs or the armed forces (Coast Guards or Garrison at Varanger-South). In such cases those services exercise limited police powers.
ANNEX X
Special detailed rules for different types of border and the different means of transport used for crossing the Member States’ external borders

1. Land borders

1.1. Checks on road traffic

1.1.1. To ensure effective checks on persons, while ensuring the safety and smooth flow of road traffic, movements at border crossing-points must be regulated in an appropriate manner. In case of need, measures to channel and block traffic will be taken in compliance with the agreements on collocated national control offices.

1.1.2. At land borders, Member States may, where they deem appropriate and if circumstances allow, install channels or operate separate control lanes at certain border crossing-points, in accordance with Article 8.

Separate channels or lanes may be dispensed with at any time by the Member States' competent authorities, in exceptional circumstances and where traffic and infrastructure conditions so require.

Member States may cooperate with neighbouring countries with a view to the installation of separate channels and lanes at external border crossing-points.

1.1.3. Where a Member State decides to install channels or operate separate lanes, the rules set out in Article 8(2) and (3) on the minimum indications to be used on signs shall apply.

Specific lanes may be designed and installed for persons eligible for a local border traffic regime.

1.1.4. As a general rule, persons travelling in vehicles may remain inside them during checks. Checks must be made outside the checkpoint kiosk, beside the vehicle. Thorough checks must take place, if local circumstances allow, beside the highway in areas designated for that purpose. In the interests of staff safety, checks shall be carried out by at least two border guards.

In the event of heavy traffic, bus passengers on regular local lines must be checked first where the local situation allows.

1.2. Checks on rail traffic

1.2.1. Checks on rail traffic may be carried out in the following two ways:

– on the platform, in the first station of arrival or departure on the territory of a Member State,

– on board the train, during transit.

When carrying out these checks, the provisions of agreements on collocated national control offices shall be taken into account.
1.2.2. To facilitate rail traffic flows of international passenger trains, the States directly affected by the transit of trains may decide, by common agreement, to carry out checks on passengers from third countries either in the stations of destination, and/or on board the train during transit between these stations, provided that the passengers stay on board the train in the previous station/stations.

With respect to international trains from third States making several stops in the territory of the Member States, if the rail transport carrier is in a position to board passengers exclusively for a journey within the territory of the Member States, such passengers shall be subject to entry checks either on the train or at the station of destination.

When travelling in the opposite direction, the passengers shall be subject to exit checks under similar arrangements.

1.2.3. Passengers who wish to take the train in the circumstances described under point 1.2.2 on the territory of the Member States shall receive clear notification prior to the train's departure that they might be subject to personal checks during the journey or at the station of destination.

1.2.4. In the case of persons travelling in sleeper or couchette compartments, the documents enabling them to cross the border shall normally be checked in the compartment of the attendant, provided that he has collected these documents in compliance with the rules applicable to him and that he keeps them available for checks. At the beginning of the check the existence of the documents enabling all the passengers to cross the border must be verified by comparing these documents with the occupancy and/or booking list. The identity of the persons in the compartments must be verified, if possible in the presence of the attendant, at irregular intervals or where specific reasons exist.

1.2.5. The border guard locally responsible may order the cavities of cars to be inspected sporadically or for specific reasons, if necessary with the assistance of the train inspector, to ensure that persons or objects subject to border police checks are not concealed in them.

1.2.6. Where there are reasons to believe that persons who have been reported or suspected of having committed an offence, or third-country nationals intending to enter illegally, are hiding on a train, the border guard responsible, if he cannot act in accordance with his national provisions, shall notify the Member States towards or within whose territory the train is moving.

2. Air borders

2.1. Procedures for checks at international airports

2.1.1. The competent authorities shall, in cooperation with the airport operator, take the requisite measures to ensure that inflows of passengers from internal and other flights are physically separated. Appropriate infrastructures must be set in place at all international airports to that end.

2.1.2. The place where persons and hand baggage are checked will be determined in accordance with the following procedure:

a) Passengers on a flight from a third State who board an internal flight shall be subject to an entry check at the airport of arrival of the flight from a third State. Passengers
on an internal flight who board a flight for a third State (transfer passengers) shall be subject to an exit check at the airport of departure of the latter flight.

b) For flights from or to third States with no transfer passengers and flights making more than one stop-over at the airports of the Member States where there is no change of plane:

i) passengers on flights from or to third States where there is no prior or subsequent transfer within the territory of the Member States shall be subject to an entry check at the airport of entry and an exit check at the airport of exit;

ii) passengers on flights from or to third States with more than one stop-over on the territory of the Member States where there is no change of plane (transit passengers), and provided that passengers cannot board the aircraft for the leg situated within Schengen territory, shall be subject to an entry check at the airport of arrival and an exit check at the airport of departure;

(iii) where an airline may, for flights from third States with more than one stop-over within the territory of the Member States, board passengers only for the remaining leg within this territory, passengers shall be subject to an exit check at the airport of departure and an entry check at the airport of arrival. Checks on passengers who, during these stop-overs, are already on board the aircraft and have not boarded in the territory of the Member States shall be carried out in accordance with point (a). The reverse procedure shall apply to this category of flights where the country of destination is a third State.

2.1.3. Checks on persons shall not be carried out on the aircraft. In order to ensure that, at the airports designated as authorised border crossing-points, passengers may be checked in accordance with the rules set out in Articles 6 to 11, Member States must, in agreement with the airport authorities and the transport undertaking, take the appropriate measures to ensure that passenger traffic is channelled to facilities reserved for checks.

The airport operator must take the necessary measures to prevent unauthorised persons entering and leaving the reserved areas, for example the transit area.

2.1.4. Where, in cases of force majeure or imminent danger or on the instructions of the authorities, an aircraft on an international flight has to land on a landing ground which is not an authorised border crossing-point, that aircraft may continue its flight only after authorisation from the authorities responsible for border checks and surveillance and from customs. The same shall apply where a foreign aircraft lands without permission. In any event, Articles 6 to 11 shall apply to checks on passengers on such aircraft.

2.2. Procedures for checks in aerodromes

2.2.1. It must be ensured that passengers are also checked, in accordance with the rules set out in Articles 6 to 11, in airports which do not hold the status of international airport under the relevant national law (“aerodromes”) but through which the routing of international flights is authorised.

2.2.2. It shall not be necessary to make appropriate arrangements in aerodromes to ensure that inflows of passengers from internal and international flights are physically separated, without prejudice to Regulation (EC) No 2320/2000 establishing common rules in the field of civil
aviation security.  

2.2.3. When the presence of the border guards is not assured at all times in the aerodrome, the director of this aerodrome is required to give adequate notice to the authorities responsible for carrying out border checks about the arrival and the departure of internationally-routed airplanes. Calling in auxiliary police officers is authorised, provided that this is permissible under national law.

2.3. Checks on private flights

2.3.1. In the case of private flights the captain must transmit to the border authorities of the Member State of destination and, where appropriate, of the Member State of first entry, prior to take-off, a general declaration comprising inter alia a flight plan in accordance with Annex 2 to the Convention on International Civil Aviation and information concerning passengers' identity.

2.3.2. Where private flights coming from a third State and bound for a Member State make stop-overs in the territory of other Member States, the competent authorities of the Member State of entry must carry out checks on persons and apply an entry stamp to the general declaration referred to in point 2.3.1.

2.3.3. Where uncertainty exists whether a flight is exclusively coming from, or solely bound for, the territories of the Member States without landing on the territory of a third State, the competent authorities must carry out checks on persons in airports and aerodromes in accordance with points 2.1 to 2.2.

2.3.4. The arrangements for the entry and exit of gliders, micro-light aircraft, helicopters, small-scale aircraft capable of flying short distances only and airships shall be laid down by national law and, where applicable, by bilateral agreements.

3. Sea borders

3.1. General checking procedures on maritime traffic

3.1.1 Checks on ships shall be carried out at the port of arrival or departure, on board ship or in an area set aside for the purpose, located in the immediate vicinity of the vessel. However, in accordance with the agreements reached on the matter, checks may also be carried out during crossings or, upon the ship's arrival or departure, in the territory of a third State.

The purpose of checks is to ensure that both crew and passengers fulfil the conditions laid down in Article 5, without prejudice to Article 17(1)(b).

3.1.2. In the event of exceptional and unforeseen circumstances, checks on shipping traffic may be relaxed in accordance with Article 7.

3.1.3. The ship's captain shall draw up a list, in duplicate, of the crew and of any passengers in accordance with the rules laid down in Directive 98/41/EC. Upon arriving in the port he shall

---

give the list(s) to the officers responsible for checks, which shall be carried out on board ship or nearby. If, for reasons of force majeure, the list or lists cannot be sent to the officers carrying out checks, a copy must be sent to the appropriate border post or shipping authority, which shall see that it is forwarded without delay to the authorities empowered to carry out border checks.

As regards scheduled ferry services, the ship's captain or the passenger registrar shall not be required to draw up a passenger list.

3.1.4. One copy of the two lists duly signed by the checking officer shall be returned to the ship's captain, who must be able to produce it on request when in port.

3.1.5. The ship's captain, or failing that the individual or corporation who represents the shipowner in all matters relating to the shipowner’s duties in fitting out the vessel (“shipowner's agent”), must report promptly any changes to the composition of the crew or the number of passengers.

In addition, the captain is required to notify the competent authorities promptly, and if possible even before the ship enters port, of the presence on board of stowaways. Stowaways shall, however, remain under the responsibility of the ship's captain.

3.1.6. The ship's captain must notify the border authorities of the ship's departure and report any change to the composition of the crew in good time and in accordance with Directive 98/41/EC and the rules in force in the port concerned; if he is unable to notify these authorities, he must advise the appropriate shipping authority. The second copy of the previously completed and signed list(s) shall be returned to these authorities.

3.2. Specific checking procedures for certain types of shipping

Cruise ships

3.2.1. If a cruise ship calls in succession at several ports situated in the territory of the Member States without calling at a port situated outside this territory, checks shall normally be carried out only at the first and last port situated within the territory of the Member States.

Nevertheless, according to the assessment of the risks of illegal immigration, checks may also be carried out at the other intermediate ports.

3.2.2. The list of passengers shall in all cases be forwarded upon departure from one port to the subsequent port of arrival, at which the competent authorities shall systematically carry out at least an administrative check.

3.2.3. Where there are grounds for refusing to allow persons on board to enter the territory of a Member State, the authorities responsible for checks must ensure that the persons concerned do not enter the territory by keeping them either on board or in an area set aside for the purpose.

Pleasure boating

3.2.4. Member States shall require pleasure boats coming from a port of anchorage other than their own to dock in an authorised port of entry in order to carry out checks, on entry and exit, on the persons on board.
3.2.5. Persons engaged in pleasure boating who leave and return within the same day or within a short period to their boat's usual port of anchorage located within the territory of a Member State, and who are known to the port authorities, shall not be systematically checked. According to the assessment of the risks of illegal immigration, and in particular where the coastline of a third State is located in the immediate vicinity of the territory of the Member State concerned, personalised spot checks and/or a physical search of the vessel must be carried out.

3.2.6. Where a pleasure boat wishes, exceptionally, to enter a port which is not an authorised border crossing-point, the authorities responsible for checks must be notified if possible before the vessel enters the port, and in any event upon its arrival. The declaration regarding passengers shall be made by lodging the list of persons on board with the port authorities. This list shall be made available to the authorities responsible for carrying out checks.

Likewise, if for reasons of force majeure the vessel has to dock in a port other than an authorised border crossing-point, the port authorities must contact the authorities in the nearest authorised port of entry in order to report the vessel's presence.

3.2.7. During these checks, a document containing all the technical characteristics of the vessel and the names of the persons on board shall be handed in. A copy of this document shall be given to the authorities in the authorised ports of entry and departure. As long as the vessel remains in the territorial waters of one of the Member States, a copy of this list must be included amongst the ship's papers.

Coastal fishing

3.2.8. The crews of coastal fisheries vessels who return every day or nearly every day to the port of registration or to any other port situated in the territory of the Member States without docking in a port situated in the territory of another State shall not be systematically checked. Nevertheless, the assessment of the risks of illegal immigration, in particular where the coastline of a third State is located in the immediate vicinity of the territory of the Member State concerned, must be taken into account in order to determine the frequency of the spot checks to be carried out. According to those risks, checks on persons and/or a physical search of the vessel must be carried out.

3.2.9. The crews of coastal fisheries vessels not registered in a port situated in the territory of a Member State shall be checked in accordance with the provisions relating to seamen.

The ship's captain is required to notify the appropriate authorities of any alteration to the crew list and of the presence of any passengers.

Ferries not providing scheduled services

3.2.10. Controls shall be carried out on passengers on board ferries not providing scheduled services in accordance with Article 2. The following rules shall apply:

a) checks on third-country nationals and checks on persons enjoying the Community right to free movement should be carried out separately. Where possible, the necessary construction work should be undertaken to ensure this in accordance with Article 8;

b) checks on foot passengers shall be carried out individually;
c) checks on vehicle occupants shall be carried out while they are at the vehicle;

d) ferry passengers travelling by coach shall be considered as foot passengers. These passengers shall alight from the coach for the checks;

e) checks on heavy goods vehicle drivers and any accompanying persons shall be conducted while the occupants are at the vehicle. This check shall in principle be organised separately from checks on the other passengers;

f) to ensure that checks are carried out quickly, there shall be an adequate number of gates. If necessary, a second gate shall be established;

g) so as to detect illegal immigrants in particular, random checks shall, at the very least, be made on the vehicles used by the passengers, and where applicable on the loads and other goods stowed in the vehicle;

h) ferry crew members shall be dealt with in the same way as commercial ship crew members.

3.3. Inland waterway navigation

3.3.1. “Inland waterways shipping involving the crossing of an external border” covers the use, for business or pleasure purposes, of all types of boat and floating vessels on rivers, canals and lakes.

3.3.2. As regards boats used for business purposes, the captain and the persons employed on board who appear on the crew list and members of the families of these persons who live on board shall be regarded as crew members or equivalent.

3.3.3. The relevant provisions of points 3.1 to 3.2 shall apply mutatis mutandis to checks on inland waterways shipping.
ANNEX XI
Special arrangements for certain categories of persons

1. Pilots of aircraft and other crew members

1.1. The holders of a pilot's licence or a crew member certificate as provided for in Annex 9 to the Civil Aviation Convention of 7 December 1944 may, in the course of their duties and on the basis of those documents:

- embark and disembark in the stop-over airport or the airport of arrival situated in the territory of a Member State;

- enter the territory of the municipality of the stop-over airport or the airport of arrival situated in the territory of a Member State;

- go, by any means of transport, to an airport situated in the territory of a Member State in order to embark on an aircraft departing from that same airport.

1.2. Articles 6 to 11 shall apply to checks on aircraft crew members. Wherever possible, priority must be given to checks on aircraft crews. Specifically, they shall be checked either before passengers or at special locations set aside for the purpose. Crews known to staff responsible for checks in the performance of their duties may be subject to random checks only.

2. Seamen

2.1. Seamen holding a seafarer's identity document issued in accordance with the Geneva Convention of 19 June 2003 (No 185), the London Convention of 9 April 1965 and the relevant national provisions may go ashore to stay in the area of the port where their ships call or in the adjacent municipalities without presenting themselves at a border crossing-point, on condition that they appear on the crew list, which has previously been submitted for checking by the competent authorities, of the ship they belong to.

According to the assessment of the risks, with special reference to illegal immigration and security, seamen must also be visually checked by the competent authorities before they go ashore.

If a sailor constitutes a threat to public policy, internal security or public health, he may be refused permission to go ashore.

2.2. Seamen who intend to stay outside the municipalities situated in the vicinity of ports must comply with the conditions for entry to the territory of the Member States, as laid down in Article 5(1).

2.3. By way of derogation from point 2.2, holders of a seafarer's identity document may be authorised to enter the territory of the Member States, even if they do not fulfil the conditions for entry laid down in Article 5(1)(b) and (c), in the circumstances set out below:

a) boarding a ship which has already anchored or is about to arrive in a port of the Member States;

b) transit to a third State or return to the State of origin;
c) emergency cases or cases of necessity (illness, dismissal, end of contract, etc.).

In such cases, holders of a seafarer's identity document who are required to hold a visa on account of their nationality and are not in possession of one when entering the territory of a Member State may be issued with a visa at the border in accordance with the provisions of Regulation (EC) No 415/2003.

In any event, the border guards must check that the seamen in question hold a valid travel document, that no alert has been entered for the purposes of non-admission and that they do not constitute a threat to the public policy, internal security or public health of the Member States. The border guards must furthermore check, if necessary and where applicable, the following additional items:

- written declaration by the shipowner or by the shipowner's agent concerned,
- written declaration by the appropriate diplomatic or consular authorities,
- proof obtained as a result of specific verification by the police authorities or, where appropriate, by other competent administrations,
- contract authenticated by affixing the stamp of the maritime authority.

3. Holders of diplomatic, official or service passports and members of international organisations

3.1. In view of the special privileges or immunities they enjoy, the holders of diplomatic, official or service passports issued by States or Governments recognised by the Member States, as well as the holders of documents issued by the international organisations listed in point 3.4, who are travelling in the course of their duties may be granted favourable treatment by being given priority over other travellers at border checks even though they remain, where necessary, subject to the requirement for a visa.

As a general rule, persons holding these documents shall not be required to prove that they have sufficient means of subsistence.

3.2. If a person presenting himself at the external border invokes privileges, immunities and exemptions, the officer responsible for carrying out checks may require him to provide evidence of his status by producing the appropriate documents, in particular certificates issued by the accrediting State or a diplomatic passport or other means. If he has doubts, the officer may, in case of urgent need, apply direct to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

3.3. Accredited members of diplomatic missions and of consular representations and their families may enter the territory of the Member States on presentation of the card referred to in Article 17(2) and of the document authorising them to cross the border. Moreover, border guards may not in any circumstances refuse the holders of diplomatic, official or service passports entry to the territory of the Member States without first consulting the appropriate national authorities. This shall also apply where an alert has been entered in the SIS for this person.

3.4. The documents issued by the international organisations for the purposes specified in point 3.1 are in particular the following:
- European Community (EC) laissez-passer;
- European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom) laissez-passer;
- legitimacy certificate issued by the Secretary-General of the Council of Europe;
- documents issued by a NATO Headquarters (military ID card accompanied by a travel order, travel warrant, or an individual or group service order).

4. Cross-border workers

4.1. The procedures for checking cross-border workers are governed by the general rules on border controls, in particular Articles 6 and 11. Checks may, however, be relaxed in accordance with Article 7.

4.2. Where a Member State decides to adopt a local border traffic regime, the practical simplifications introduced under the regime, as provided for in Articles 4(1) and (2) and 9(1)(d), shall automatically apply to cross border workers.

5. Minors

5.1. Minors crossing the external border shall be subject to the same checks on entry and exit as adults, as provided for in Articles 6 to 11.

5.2. In the case of accompanied minors, the border guard must also check that the persons accompanying minors have parental care over them, especially where minors are accompanied by only one adult and there are serious grounds for suspecting that they may have been unlawfully removed from the custody of the persons legally exercising parental care over them.

In the latter case, the border guard must conduct separate interviews with the minor and with the person accompanying the minor in order to detect any inconsistencies or contradictions between the information given.

5.3. Staff carrying out checks must pay particular attention to minors travelling unaccompanied. They must ensure in particular, by means of thorough checks on travel documents and supporting documents, that minors do not leave the territory against the wishes of the persons having parental care over them.
ANNEX XII

Model cards issued by Foreign Ministries

[...]
## ANNEX XIII
### Correlation table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provisions of this Regulation</th>
<th>Provisions of the Schengen Convention (SC), Common Manual (CM) and other decisions of the Schengen Executive Committee (SCH/Com-ex) replaced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Titre I</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General provisions</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Definitions</td>
<td>[This article takes over Article 1 of the SC but does not replace it]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scope</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Title II</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>External borders</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chapter I</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crossing of external borders and entry conditions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crossing external borders</td>
<td>Article 3 SC Points 1, 1.2, 1.3 (1.3.1 to 1.3.3.), Part I CM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry conditions</td>
<td>Article 5(1) and (3) SC Points 2, 2.1 and 4.1, Part II CM Points 1.4.8, 1.4.9 and 6.2, Part II CM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chapter II</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* On the basis of Council Decision 1999/436/EC determining ... the legal basis for each of the provisions or decisions which constitute the Schengen acquis, the definitions in Article 1 of the Convention apply to all the articles of the Schengen Convention for which a legal basis is determined in the Treaties. Consequently an instrument based on Article 62 of the EC Treaty cannot amend or replace a definition that applies also in relation to other Articles with a different legal basis (including the Union Treaty).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Control of external borders and refusal of entry</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Article 6</strong> Checks on persons at authorised crossing-points</td>
<td>Article 6(1) and (2)(a) to (d) SC Point 4, part I CM Points 1 and 1.2, part II CM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Article 7</strong> Relaxation of checks</td>
<td>Article 6(2)(e) SC Point 1.3.5 (first sentence), Part II CM (see Annex V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Article 8</strong> Separate lanes and information on signs</td>
<td>Decision SCH/Com-ex(94)17 rev.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Article 9</strong> Stamping of the travel documents of third-country nationals</td>
<td>Points 2.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.5 and 2.1.6, Part II CM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Article 10</strong> Surveillance between border crossing-points</td>
<td>Article 6.3 SC Points 2.2 (2.2.1 to 2.2.4, part II CM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Article 11</strong> Refusal of entry</td>
<td>Art. 5.2 SC Points 1.4.1, 1.4.2 and 5.6, Part II CM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chapter III Resources for border checks and cooperation between Member States</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Article 12</strong> Resources for border checks</td>
<td>Article 6.4 and 6.5 SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Article 13</strong> Implementation of checks</td>
<td>Points 1.1.1 (except the part taken over in Annex XI) and 1.1.2, part II CM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Article 14</strong> Cooperation between the Member States</td>
<td>Article 7 SC Points 4, 4.1 and 4.2, Part II CM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 15</td>
<td>Joint controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chapter IV</strong></td>
<td><strong>Special detailed rules for border checks and specific procedures</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Article 16</em></td>
<td>Special detailed rules for different types of border and the different means of transport used for crossing the Member States’ external borders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Article 17</em></td>
<td>Specific arrangements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Title III</strong></td>
<td><strong>Internal borders</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chapter I</strong></td>
<td><strong>Abolition of controls at internal frontiers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Article 18</em></td>
<td>Crossing internal borders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Article 19</em></td>
<td>Checks within the territory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chapter II</strong></td>
<td><strong>Safeguard clause</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Article 20</em></td>
<td>Reintroduction of checks at internal borders by a Member State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Article 21</em></td>
<td>Normal procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decision SCH/Com-ex (95)20, rév.2</td>
<td>Decision SCH/Com-ex (95)20, rév.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 23</td>
<td>Emergency procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 24</td>
<td>Emergency procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 25</td>
<td>Emergency procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 26</td>
<td>Emergency procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 27</td>
<td>Emergency procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 28</td>
<td>Emergency procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 29</td>
<td>Title IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 30</td>
<td>Title IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 31</td>
<td>Title IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 32</td>
<td>Title IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 33</td>
<td>Title IV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Article 8 SC Regulation (CE) No 790/2001*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report on the application of Title III</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Article 34</em></td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deletions and repeals</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Article 35</em></td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry into force</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANNEX I</strong></td>
<td>Annex I CM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorised border crossing-points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANNEX II</strong></td>
<td>Points 4.1.1 (4.1.1.1 to 4.1.1.4) and 4.1.2, Part I MC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentary evidence establishing the likelihood of the reasons for entry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANNEX III</strong></td>
<td>Annex 10 CM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference amounts required for crossing borders fixed annually by the national authorities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANNEX IV</strong></td>
<td>Points 1.3.1, 1.3.2 and 2.3, Part II CM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checks at authorised border crossing-points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANNEX V</strong></td>
<td>Point 1.3.5 (second sentence), 1.3.5.1, 1.3.5.2 and 1.3.5.3, Part II MC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relaxation of checks at land borders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANNEX VI</strong></td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model signposts identifying gates at frontier crossing-points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANNEX VII</strong></td>
<td>Points 2.1.3 and 2.1.4, part II CM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affixing stamps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANNEX VIII</strong></td>
<td>Points 1.4.1bis, 1.4.3., 1.4.4, 1.4.5 and 1.4.6, part II CM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part A: Procedures for refusing entry</td>
<td>Points 5.2, part II CM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part B: Standard form for refusals of entry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANNEX IX</strong></td>
<td>Point 1.1.1 part II CM (except part taken over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of national services responsible for border-controls under the national legislation of each Member State in Article 13)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ANNEX X**

Special detailed rules for different types of border and the different means of transport used for crossing the Member States’ external borders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Point 1 – Land borders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Point 1.1. Checks on road traffic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Point 1.2 – Checks on road traffic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Point 2 – Air borders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Point 2.1 - Procedures for checks at airports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Point 2.2 - Aerodromes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Point 3.3 – Private flights</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Point 3 – Maritime borders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Point 3.1 – General checking procedures on maritime traffic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Point 3.2 – Specific checking procedures for certain types of shipping</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Chapter 3.3 – Inland waterways shipping | Point 3.5, part II CM |

**ANNEX XI**

Special arrangements for certain categories of persons

<p>| Point 1 – Pilots of aircraft and other | Point 6.4, part II CM |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>crew members</th>
<th>Point 2 – Seamen</th>
<th>Point 6.5, part II CM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Point 3 – Holders of diplomatic, official or service passports and members of international organisations</td>
<td>Points 6.6. and 6.11, part II CM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Point 4 – Border workers</td>
<td>Point 6.7, part II CM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Point 5 – Minors</td>
<td>Point 6.8, part II CM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANNEX XII</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model cards issued by Foreign Ministries</td>
<td>Annex 13 CM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANNEX XIII</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correlation table</td>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>